THE WINTER EVENING'S COMPANION:

OR,

Compendious LIBRARY.

BEING

A COLLECTION

Of Inſtructive and Entertaining RELATIONS:

Taken from the beſt and moſt authentic Hiſtories, both Antient and Modern, and from the moſt accurate and inquiſitive Travellers to all Parts of the World.

TREATING

Of the moſt remarkable Conqueſts, Inſurrections, and Revolutions, that have happened in various Kingdoms, their Preſent State, Laws, Cuſtoms and Manners; with the natural and artificial Curioſities moſt worthy of Note in each.

Illuſtrated with COPPER-PLATES.

VOLUME III.

LONDON:

Printed for C. HITCH and L. HAWES, in Pater-noſter Row; J. and J. RIVINGTON, and W. JOHNSTON, in St. Paul's Church-yard, and W. REEVE, in Fleet-ſtreet. M.DCC.LIII.

BRITISH MUSEUM

THE CONTENTS OF The THIRD VOLUME.

BOOK III.

Of ſeveral very remarkable TRAVELS into Foreign Countries.

The whole digeſted under the following Heads.

VI. THE Character of the Country People and Peaſants of *Lithuania*, in the Kingdom of *Pruſſia*, bordering upon *Courland*. By Mr. *Mathæi Petorii* 1

VII. A ſhort Account of the Country People and Peaſants in *Courland* 10

VIII. A ſhort Account of the Emperor of *China*'s Journey into the Eaſtern *Tartary* in the Year 1682; and of a ſecond to the Weſtern in 1683 19

IX. A

IX. A Continuation of Mr. *Corten*'s Travels from *Tripoli* to *Aleppo* 36
X. A ſummary Account of a Journey of *Charles* XI. King of *Sweden*; as alſo another of Mathematicians, ſent by him into *Lapland* 57
XI. A Continuation of Mr. *Corten*'s Travels from *Aleppo* to *Scandaroon* 76
XII. A Continuation of *Neitzſchitz*'s Travels from *Grand Cairo* to *Mount Sinai* 86

BOOK IV.

Of ſeveral wonderful Productions and Curioſities in the Works of Nature.

The whole digeſted under the following Heads.

I. Of Mount *Veſuvius*, the *Volcano* in *Italy* 108
II. Of Mount *Ætna*, the *Volcano* in *Sicily* 116
III. Of the Burning Mountain *Hecla* 129
IV. Of the New-raiſed Iſland in the *Archipelago*, near *Santorino* 133
V. Of ſome remarkable Curioſities diſcovered at *Herenhauſen*, near *Hanover* 152
VI. Of the moſt noted Cataracts and Water-falls in the World 157
VII. The Cauſe and Effect of Thunder and Lightning 170
VIII. Of the ſtrange and wonderful Caverns and ſubterraneous Hollows in the *Carpis* Mountains in *Hungary* 184
IX. Of Swimming Iſlands 196

CONTENTS.

X. Of the *Zirchmitzer-ſea* in *Carolina* 202
XI. Of the Seven Wonders in the *Peake* in *Derbyſhire* 207
XII. Of a moſt terrible Earthquake that happened at *Jamaica*, in the Year 1692 221
XIII. Of ſome wonderful Springs 226
XIV. Of ſome remarkable and noted Baths and Springs 230

BOOK V.

Hiſtorical Accounts of Shipwrecks and Diſtreſſes at Sea.

The whole digeſted under the following Heads.

I. Of the moſt dreadful Shipwreck of the *Portugueze* Admiral, *Emanuel de Soſa* 121
II. Of the great Diſtreſs and Shipwreck of the *St. Jago* 256
III. Of the diſmal Shipwreck of a *Dutch Eaſt-India-man* 262
IV. Capt. *Iverſon*'s Shipwreck, and ſurprizing Adventures 279
V. *Pinto*'s Shipwreck 295
VI. An exact Account of the wonderful Preſervation of a Gentlewoman from Shipwreck, coming from *Altona* for *London*: Wrote by herſelf in *High Dutch* 305
VII. A tragical Account, as it was inſerted in the *Gazetteer*, *Oct.* 24, 1744 322

CUTS

CUTS

Belonging to the Third Volume.

1. Mount Veſuvius	Page	108
2. Mount Ætna		116
3. The new-rais'd Iſland		133
4. The Cataract of the River Nile		163
5. The Zirchnitzer Sea		202
6. Pool's Hole		208
7. Devil's Arch		ibid.

BRITISH 6 OC 86 MUSEUM

THE

THE WINTER's EVENING ENTERTAINMENT.

BOOK III.

Of ſeveral very remarkable TRAVELS *into foreign Countries.*

CHAP. VI.

The Character of the Country People and Peaſants of Lithuania, *in the Kingdom of* Pruſſia, *bordering upon* Courland. *By Mr.* Mathæi Petorii.

THE Commonality and Peaſants among the *Lithuanians*, for the Generality, are an idle, lazy, indolent People; however, they are cloſe and cunning, and reſerved in their Rogueries.

They are very ravenous and greedy in their Victuals, and are never ſatisfied; they will devour their Food like Hounds, and be never the fatter for it: They feed on coarſe Rye Bread; the Flour is ground, and baked with the Huſks together; for fine Bread would be little better than a Froth to their Stomachs. They will ſwallow White Peas by whole Handfuls, which they diſcharge as they go down; they have a Sort of Black Peas, which are as hard as Pebbles, theſe they boil, eat, and digeſt, their Stomachs being uſed to them; they will eat Wolves, Foxes, Ravens, Owls, Crows, and ſuch like Fleſh: When they geld Horſes, Swine, Calves, Sheep, and Goats, they'll fry the Stones, and eat them with a good Appetite. As long as they are drove to work, they will keep at it; otherwiſe they will idle their Time away and do nothing.

Their Cloathing is of coarſe Linnen and Woollen, which is ſpun and wove by the Women: The Girls wear checked Wrappers about their Waſte down to their Ancles, and Caps of black Velvet on their Heads, in the Form of a Turret, the Rims whereof are garniſhed either with natural or artificial Flowers: They alſo wear a linnen Cloth about their Shoulders. Married Women

men wear a round flat Covering like a Trencher, which is wrapt up with Linnen. Their Shoes are made of the Bark of Trees, with which they alſo tie them to their Feet; on *Sunday*, when they go to Church, they wear leather Shoes: The Women carry theirs, all the Way they go, tied to their Girdle, and go barefoot, till they come to the Church-Door; then indeed they put them on. In caſe they hurt themſelves, or are wounded, they clap ſome Clay or Earth to the Part affected, which is their Remedy: If they happen to break a Leg or an Arm, they take the Bark of a Willow-Tree, and cut it to the Length and Compaſs of the Limb; with that they make a Bandage, and without any Thing elſe, perfectly cure it. They are the worſt Cuſtomers to Doctors and Apothecaries of any People living. They very much frequent Bagnio's; they build an Oven of Stone, which they make red hot; then pouring Water upon it, heat the Room to that prodigious Degree, that it would be intolerable to any one that was not uſed to it; when they go into them, they take a Bunch of Birch, with Leaves upon it, which they heat at the Oven, and then whip themſelves all over the Body: Having done this, they run out of the hot Bagnio, and fling themſelves headlong into

cold Water; and this is their Manner of bathing; they do it almoſt every *Saturday*, and would rather chuſe to live without Victuals, than refrain from bathing. To inure their Children to it, they take them along with them.

Theſe People are much addicted to Drunkenneſs, both Men and Women love ſtrong Liquors; they will do any thing for a Dram of Brandy, and whenever they have it in their Power to drink their fill of it, they will not leave it, whilſt they can ſee or ſtand. They are a ſtubborn People, and if they have any Liberty given them, will do no good. They ſeldom or ever pray; ſome have no Knowledge of God, or his Word. Some Hundreds are in this Place, which never received the Sacrament: The Parſons will reprove them from their Pulpits, but it is to little or no Purpoſe. Other Parſons don't trouble their Heads about them; they let them go on in their own Way. When the Parſon, either before or after Sermon, takes notice of their Cattle in his Prayers, they will fetch deep groaning Sighs, for their Cattle is more precious to them than their own Souls. When they are griped in their Bowels, they will ſay that their Souls are in Pain.

The

The Women, in *Lithuania*, will be at Work to the laſt Minute they are brought to Bed; frequently they are delivered without a Midwife, or any other Woman about them: As ſoon as the Child is born, the Mother goes again to her Work, and not one in an Hundred, will, on that Account, keep any Time in Bed. They aſk three Perſons to ſtand Godfathers or Godmothers. When they carry the Child to Church to be baptized, they'll fling, in their Way thither, a Farthing, or a little blue coloured Yarn, on all the Fields or Villages they paſs through, which belong to other People: And tho' I have often aſked the Reaſon of this Cuſtom, I could never be ſatisfied. When the Child is chriſtened, and the Goſſips are come to the Houſe again to feaſt, the Mother of the Child, attended by the Midwife, and another Woman, go into the Bagnio, where they have an old Cock or Hen ready boiled. As ſoon as they enter the Bagnio, they fall on their Knees, pray, and return Thanks to the Virgin *Mary*, for having aſſiſted the good Woman in her Labour; after this they eat the boiled Fowl, and drink a large Jug of Beer, which makes them merry: The Remains of the Fowl they bury privately in the Ground, both Fleſh and Bones, for none but theſe three

Women muſt taſte the leaſt Bit thereof; After which they go to the Reſt of the Company, drink, dance, and are merry all Night long. The Godfathers and Godmothers, who ſtand to the firſt Child, ſtand for all that are born afterwards. When the Child comes to be a Twelvemonth old, the Godmother, or in caſe ſhe be dead, one of the neareſt Relations, cuts a Lock off of the Child's Head, by which ſhe becomes its Guardian, or neareſt Friend.

Their Marriages are managed as odd as their Chriſtenings. It is the ſame Thing whether the Man or the Woman employs a Match-maker. Their Weddings are generally put off to *All-Saints* Day, or Harveſt Time, when 30 or 40 Couple are married in one Day. On this Occaſion they kill a Stag, eat, drink, and are merry, for a whole Week together; and in caſe ſome are married before, the Feaſting is put off till *All-Saints* Day. At this Time the Bridegroom ſends a Waggon, which is hooped over, and covered with ſeveral coloured Cloths, to the Bride; it is attended with a Band of drunken Muſicians; the one beats a Drum, another blows the Trumpet, ſome wind the *French* Horn, others ring Bells, and make a Noiſe, as would frighten a Bear away, in caſe they ſhould happen to meet with

with one by the Way. When they come to the Bride's Houſe, they are made welcome with ſtrong Beer; then the Bride, and her neareſt Friends, go into the Waggon; and accompanied with thoſe Muſicians, they drive on till they come to the Bridegroom's Houſe. The Bride and her Friends being got out of the Waggon, the Company preſently break the Waggon in Pieces, and make a Bonfire of it; then the Bride and Bridegroom are conducted into a Room; the neareſt Friends make a Fire in the next Apartment to it, and watch all Night long. Next Day the Wedding Entertainmnts begin; the Bride, with the reſt of the Women, repair to the Bagnio, to which ſhe is conducted by the Bridegroom's Mother, and the reſt of the Women; after that they go to eating, drinking, and merry-making.

I ſhall conclude this Acoount with their Funeral Ceremonies: When a Perſon dies among the *Lithuanians*, they dreſs the Corpſe in ſeveral Suits of Cloaths: If it be a Woman, they put her on two Shifts, and lay two or three more next to her in her Coffin; they alſo furniſh her with Needles and Thread, and likewiſe with ſome Money, and when they are aſked why this is done; they will anſwer that it is to mend their

Cloaths when worn out. Not long ago they buried a Farmer, with his Cloaths on, booted and ſpurred, having a Whip in his Right-hand, juſt as if he was prepared for a long Journey. This People cannot be brought to believe the Reſurrection of the Dead, and tho' the Parſons take all the Pains they can to make it plain to them, and to beat it into their Heads, it will not enter their dull Brains. If one dies in the Morning, he is buried before Night; they do not chuſe to have a dead Corpſe lie all Night in their Houſe, except the Perſon dies in the Evening. Not long ſince, a young Fellow, by all Appearance dead, was put into a Coffin; but when they were ready to carry him to the Grave, he roſe up an End, all on a ſudden, looked about him, and called out for Victuals. Being aſked where he had been: 'Been! ſays he, where would you have had 'me been? I find I have not laid eaſy, for 'my Back achs moſt confoundedly;' and ſeeing what Sort of a Bed they had put him into, he eaſily could gueſs at the Cauſe thereof.

When a Man dies, the Widow attends the Funeral no farther than the Threſhold of the Door: They bewail their Dead with a doleful, lamentable Tone; *Ohuhu! Ohuhu! Ohuhu!* They aſk the Dead what they departed

parted for; whether they wanted Victuals or Drink, Cloaths or Shoes? They cry, *Why didſt thou die? Ohuhu! Ohuhu! Ohuhu!* Thus they make a very doleful Noiſe, and behave in ſuch a comical Manner, that one cannot refrain laughing to ſee them. After they are returned from the Grave to the Houſe, they propoſe directly a Match to the Widower or Widow, and in a Week or a Fortnight's Time there is another Wedding; for they will ſeldom ſtay till *All-Saints* Day, eſpecially ſuch as are Houſe-keepers.

Formerly they uſed to put Victuals and Drink into the Grave, but the Parſons preaching much againſt that Heatheniſh Cuſtom, they have left it off; but Money they will ſtill fling into the Grave. In a Month's Time after the Burial, the neareſt Friends and Relations of the Deceaſed meet together, and having prepared every Thing for a grand Entertainment, and the Victuals being ſet on the Table, they ſit for half an Hour without ſpeaking one Word; then they kneel down, and pray to God to repoſe the Soul of their deceaſed Friend; they then ſeat themſelves at Table again, and begin to eat and drink of every Thing, be it Fleſh, Fiſh, or Bread; they fling ſome of it under the Table for the Soul of the Deceaſed; they alſo pour the firſt Cup of Beer

under the Table, for the ſame Purpoſe: The Reaſon they give for their ſo doing is this: They ſay the Soul cannot reſt till this is done for it. To give a particular Account of the various Superſtitions of this People, would require a Volume of itſelf; what I have here related, I think, will be ſufficient to give the Reader an Idea of the reſt.

CHAP. VII.

A ſhort Account of the Country People and Peaſants in Courland.

AS the People of *Courland*'s Manner of living is much the ſame with that of the *Lithuanians*, it will not, we preſume, be diſagreeable to the Reader, if an Account thereof ſhould be annexed to the foregoing.

We muſt premiſe, that the better Sort of the Inhabitants, in the principal Towns, and Cities of *Courland*, are as polite and well educated, as in any other *European* Countries; they are provided with regular Phyſicians, Lawyers, and Prieſts; they go to Church as finely dreſſed; have Dancing-Maſters, Fencing-Maſters, Peruke-Makers, Paſtry-

Paſtry-Cooks, Milliners, Confectioners, Taverns, and other ſuch Neceſſaries for a polite and gay Life, to which the Peaſants in the Country are utter Strangers; for when they come to Town, it is only on Account of fetching ſome Money from thence, and return more ſatisfied to their homely Cottages than when they ſet out from them. But notwithſtanding, thoſe Peaſants are a very ſubtile, cunning People; and tho' they can neither read nor write, they are nevertheleſs good Philoſophers.

The Country People in *Courland* are for the generality Peaſants, who follow Huſbandry, manure the Land, rear up Cattle, *&c.* and, in order to regulate their Buſineſs with good Management, and proper Care, they endeavour to inform themſelves of Wind and Weather, by the preceding Signs. As for Example:

The Preſages for Thunder they take to be the following: When the Eels come on Shore, and crawl about on dry Land; when the Fowls grub and ſcratch in Aſhes or Sand, and lay their Feathers in Order with their Bills, or clap often with their Wings; when the Cats frequently lick their Paws, or elſe friſk about and make ſtrange Gambols. Thunder commonly diſcharges Winter: After the firſt Thunder, the remaining

Ice

Ice in the River ſinks. When the Clouds appear in various Figures, it is a Sign of Thunder; if black, they forebode hard Thunder-Weather, without Lightning.

When in the Night-Time it lightens from the North, it is attended with a heavy Shower of Rain. Much Lightning without Rain is hurtful to young Crops, eſpecially to Wheat. Red Clouds are Forerunners of Lightning.

If the Sun ſets in light red Clouds, it denotes Wind: On that Side where the Ring about the Moon breaks, from that Quarter one may expect the Wind. When the full Moon is of a reddiſh Colour, it forebodes Wind; or from that Part where the Stars are ſeen to ſhoot. When in the Night before *New-Years* Day, the Wind is high, it preſages great Sickneſs: When the Dogs turn themſelves on the Ground; when the Geeſe fly Eaſtwards; when the Porpoiſes are ſeen to play in Numbers on the Surface of the Sea; when Crows dip themſelves in Water, or the Geeſe pick their Feathers, and fly South, if the Wind riſes North; or North, if the Wind riſes South, all thoſe Signs forebode high Wind. The South Winds commonly bring hot Weather.

When the Women are incommoded, and bit by the Fleas; when the Sun at riſing is very

very red, and turns blackiſh upon it; when the Sun Beams at riſing are mixed with black Clouds; when the Sun is ſcorching; when red Clouds are hovering about the Sun; when at riſing or ſetting the Sun ſhoots long Beams; when the Sun at ſetting is hid; when the Horns of the new Moon is dark; when the Diſk of the Moon is blackiſh; when the Moon has a Ring; when the Stars do not twinkle; when the Stars have Rings about them; when any of the ſeven Planets ſhine darkiſh; when after a great Storm a Calm enſues; when the Dew riſes; when the Bubbles remain for ſome Time in Rain on the Water; when the Fog riſes; when it lightens from the North; all theſe preſage Rain. When in the Morning it begins to rain, with an eaſterly Wind, it is a Sign it will hold on for all Day; when the Candles ſparkle more than uſual; when the Salt grows damp; when the Hills ſmoak, it ſignifies Rain; when the Flame of the Candle, and the Cobwebs are in Motion in ſtill Weather, it forebodes both Wind and Rain.

When the Sun ſets bright and clear; when the Ring about the Moon is thin, tranſparent, and ſoon vaniſhes; when the full Moon ſhines bright; when the Stars clear

clear themſelves; when the Fog falls; when the Tops of the Hills are bright and clear.

The Nights on which happens the Change of the new Moon are warmeſt.

Much Fog is unwholeſome, both for Men and Cattle.

The ſhooting of Stars on different Places ſignifies unſettled Weather.

About *Michaelmas* they inſpect the Acorns, and if the Inſide is clear and fine, it ſignifies a cold Winter, and a fine Summer, alſo a good Corn Year; if they find a Spider in them, they expect a good and happy Year; if a Fly is found therein, then it denotes warm and dry Weather, and a middling Crop; if a Worm or Maggot, a good Year. Fire-Sparks, ſticking to the Pot after it has been taken from the Fire, ſignifies Wind; when the Fire on the Hearth burns pale, or the Smoak aſcends thick through the Chimney, 'tis a Sign of Rain.

When the Cattle at Noon-Day gaſp for Air, it forebodes Rain; when Hogs move Straw backwards and forwards; when Dogs turn about; when Dogs and Cats eat Graſs; when the Dogs ſcratch up the Ground; when the black Cattle lick the Hoofs of their Feet, or lie on their Right-Side; when Hogs continue longer than ordinary in the Mire; when Horſes move their Ears, or

rub

rub their Backs on the Ground; when the Butterflies are plentifully about; when the Rain-Worms come out, and crawl upon the Ground; when the Flies and Gnats are troubleſome; when the Ants remove their Eggs to another Place; when the Mice run backwards and forwards, and ſqueak; when the Sheep in the Evening as they are drove in, are eager in eating of Graſs by the Way; when the Goats or Weathers puſh much againſt one another; when the Calves caper and jump about; when the Geeſe in fair Weather gather in one Place, and with a loud Noiſe haſten to their Meat, or beat their Wings often in the Water; when the Nightingale ſings ſooner than ordinary before Evening; when the Sparrows in the Evening make a great Noiſe; when the Cocks clap their Wings; when the Martins or Swallows fly from and to their Neſts, or touch, in their Flight, the Ground; when Peacocks, or Dunghil Cocks make a Noiſe; when the Dogs are ſtill and melancholy; when the Ducks make a ſplattering with their Wings in the Water; all theſe are Signs of Rain.

I could tell many more of ſuch Notions the *Courlanders* have, by which they regulate their Buſineſs with more Certainty, than we do by our Almanacks; but as I believe

to have treſpaſſed too much upon the Reader's Patience, I ſhall conclude this Account with ſome odd Cuſtoms this People ſtill obſerve among themſelves.

The *Chriſtmas* Eve is kept among the *Courland* Peaſants with ſeveral Superſtitions, and ridiculous Cuſtoms and Ceremonies; among the reſt, they lay a great Log on the Hearth, and let it leiſurely burn till next Morning; what remains, they lay up carefully till the next Spring: Then they ſplit ſome Pieces, or chop ſome Chips off it, and fling them a croſs the Entry of the Gateway, through which their Cattle, the next Day, muſt paſs into the Common: Such of the Cattle that hit their Legs againſt the Chips, will abſolutely either die, or be devoured by the Wolf; or at leaſt receive ſome Hurt or other.

On the ſame Eve, the ſingle Men and Maidens divert themſelves by informing themſelves whether they ſhall be married that Year or no: The Maids go into a Sheep-fold in the Dark, and what they firſt lay hold on, they bring out; if it happens to be a Ram, then ſhe promiſes herſelf, before the *Chriſtmas* following, a Huſband; but if a Sheep, ſhe concludes ſhe will not be married that Year. The young Men do the like; if they take hold of a Sheep, they promiſe

promiſe themſelves a Sweetheart, or a Wife; but if a Ram, to continue Batchelors for all the next Year. They have alſo, on that Eve, a Cuſtom of melting Wax, and pouring it into clean Water, and from the Forms and Figures it makes, they prognoſticate many ſtrange Things that ſhall happen, as to Marriages: Whether the Party will be young or old, rich or poor; how many Children they ſhall have, and whether they will be Sons or Daughters, and ſuch like Stuff. But all theſe merry Gambols they perform with panick Fear, leſt the Parſon of the Pariſh ſhould be informed thereof, who always ſhews himſelf very angry at ſuch Perſons as he can diſcover to be guilty of thoſe Follies; but the People are commonly true to one another, and can keep Secrets.

October is in their Language called *Deewa Deenas*, *i. e.* God's Days, becauſe at the latter End of this Month, the *Courlanders*, after they were converted to the Chriſtian Religion, continued their former idolatrous Cuſtom of feaſting the Souls of the Deceaſed, by calling them out of their Graves to be fed. They firſt prepared the Table on which the Victuals was to be placed, and if it had not been cleaned all the Year before, it was then thoroughly ſcoured, and placed

placed in a private Room, Shed or Barn; then it was ſpread over with a clean white Table-Cloth or Sheet, and furniſhed with Victuals, the beſt they could afford; then they called the Deceaſed by their Name, as *John*, *Betty*, *Catharine*, &c. and invited him or her to come there, and eat what was prepared, but not to go upon their Fields, nor do them any Hurt.

It has often happened, that in the Night time, the Dogs have had the Scent of the Victuals; and having forced their Way into the Barn, have eat up all that was prepared; and afterwards, when the People of the Feaſt have ſeen their Diſhes empty, they have rejoiced, and taken it as a good Omen, ſince the Souls vouchſafed to partake of what they had provided. But this ſuperſtitious Cuſtom having been much preached againſt by the *Lutheran* Miniſters, it is now ſeldom heard of; tho' it is ſtill practiſed up and down the Country, where they can be private.

That Month is chiefly ſpent in Mirth and Jollity, and moſt Weddings are celebrated at that Time. Tho' the *Courlanders* marry at any Time of the Year, yet the young Couple are not allowed to bed together, till the Wedding Feaſt is over, were they to put it off for a Year or two. The Pea-

Peaſants, for the Generality, are very illiterate, and very much addicted to ſuperſtitious Follies, as Witchcraft, Sorcery, *&c.* and all that can be ſaid in their Praiſe is, that they underſtand Agriculture and Huſbandry as well as any Nation whatſoever.

CHAP. VIII.

A ſhort Account of the Emperor of China's *Journey into the Eaſtern* Tartary, *in the Year* 1682; *and of a ſecond to the Weſtern, in* 1683.

THE Emperor of *China*, having quelled a Revolt of three rebellious Kings, and put them to Death, with the reſt of the principal Ring-leaders of their Faction, concluded a War which had laſted for ſeven Years ſucceſſively. And after he had reeſtabliſhed the Empire, and all the Provinces, to the peaceable Enjoyment of their ancient Liberties and Properties, he reſolved upon a Journey to the Eaſtern *Tartary*, and to take in his Way the Province of *Leaotum*, a Country of his Anceſtors, in order to viſit their Sepulchres, and to honour them with the uſual Ceremonies, on Account of

of his intended Journey; for which Purpoſe he ſet out from *Pekin*, the Place of his Reſidence, the 23d of *March*, 1682.

The Emperor took with him his eldeſt Son, a Prince of ten Years of Age, who already had been declared Heir and Succeſſor of the Empire: The three principal Queens alſo attended this Journey, each in a gilded Chariot, with all the Kings, Princes, and Grandees of the Court, and the moſt conſiderable Mandarins of all the Orders; who, having all a numerous Train of Attendants, and a very ſplendid Equipage, made a Court about the Emperor of more than 70,000 Perſons It was the Emperor's Will, that the Author of this Relation ſhould accompany him in his Journey, and that he ſhould be always near his Perſon, in order to make, in his Preſence, the Obſervations neceſſary for knowing the Diſpoſition of the Heavens, the Elevation of the Pole, the magnetical Declinations of every Place, and for meaſuring, with mathematical Inſtruments, the Height of the Mountains, and the Diſtances of Places; the Emperor was alſo pleaſed to be informed of what concerned Meteors, and many other phyſical and mathematical Matters; inſomuch that he gave Orders to an Officer to carry upon Horſes ſuch Inſtruments

ments as there ſhould be Occaſion for, and recommended the Author to the Prince his Uncle, who was alſo his Father-in-Law, and the ſecond Perſon of the State; he alſo honoured him with a *Chineſe* Name, which ſignifies an Aſſociate of the Emperor.

In this Journey they always proceeded towards the North-Eaſt. From *Pekin* to the Province of *Leaotum*, the Road, which is pretty even, was about 300 Miles; the Province of *Leaotum* itſelf is about 400 Miles, but the Road much more uneven on Account of the Mountains; from the Frontiers of this Province to the City of *La*, on the River, which the *Tartars* call *Songoro*, and the *Chineſe Sumhoa*, the Road, for about 400 Miles, is very bad, it being ſometimes croſſed by Mountains which are extremely ſteep; ſometimes by Vallies of extraordinary Depth, and through deſart Plains for two or three Days Journey: The Mountains of this Country are covered on the Eaſt Side with great Oaks, and old Foreſts, which have not been cut for many Ages: All the Diſtricts beyond the Province of *Leaotum* are exceedingly deſart, nothing is to be ſeen on all Sides but Mountains and Vallies; alſo Dens of Bears, Tygers, and other Beaſts of Prey: Scarcely a Houſe is to be ſeen, but only ſome poor

Reed

Reed Huts by the Sides of Brooks and Streams. All the Cities and Towns in the Province of *Leaotum*, of which there be great Numbers, are entirely ruinous; for the Vaſſal King of the *Tartars*, who ſet the late War on Foot, having but a very ſmall Army, cauſed the Inhabitants of thoſe Places to take up Arms, and forthwith to deſtroy theſe Towns, that he might take from his Soldiers the Hopes of ever returning again to their own Homes.

From *Pekin* towards the Eaſt there is made a new Road, by which the Emperor may commodiouſly march with his Horſe, and the Queens travel in their Chariots; this Road is about ten Feet broad, and as level and ſtreight as poſſible; it extends for above 1000 Miles; it hath a little Riſing on each Side about a Foot high, every where equal, and perfectly parallel to each other; and this Road was as neat, eſpecially when the Weather was fair, as a Floor where the Huſbandmen threſh out their Corn in the Field: There were alſo certain Perſons, who all along took Care to ſmooth and cleanſe it. There was made, for the Emperor's Return, a Road like the former; Mountains were levelled, and Bridges raiſed over Rivers; and for ornamenting them, they had extended on each Side of them a Sort

Sort of Mats, on which divers Figures of Animals were painted, which had the ſame Effect with Tapeſtry Hangings: The Emperor ſeldom made uſe of this Road, being generally taken up with the Diverſion of Hunting; and when he was accompanied with the Queens, he only rode along by the Side of it, that the Number of Horſe in his Train might not ſpoil it; he ordinarily marched at the Head of his Army, the Queens following immediately at ſome Diſtance, in their Chariots, with their Train and Equipage; the Vaſſal-Kings, the Grandees of the Court, and the Mandarins, every one according to his Rank, followed the Queens; and a great Number of Attendants and other People on Horſe-back brought up the Rear: As there was not one City on all this Road, that could either lodge ſo great a Multitude, or furniſh them with Proviſions; ſo they were obliged to carry along with them Neceſſaries for the Journey, and even Proviſions for three Months: On this Account there were ſent before, by the Roads made on each Side of the Emperor's, a great Number of Waggons, Camels, Horſes, and Mules for carrying the Baggage; beſides theſe, the Emperor, Kings, and almoſt all the Grandees of the Court, had a great Number of Horſes for Relays,

and

and Droves of Beeves, Sheep, and other Cattle; and tho' they march'd at a good Diſtance from the Emperor, yet they raiſed thick Clouds of Duſt, ſo that it was hard to diſtinguiſh any one at 15 or 20 Paces. The March was ſo well regulated, that this Army encamped every Night on the Banks of ſome River or Brook; and for this Reaſon, the Tents and Baggage neceſſary for this Encampment ſet out very early in the Morning; and the Quarter-maſters, on their firſt Arrival, marked out the propereſt Ground for the Tents of the Emperor, Queens, Kings, Grandees of the Court, and of the Mandarins, each according to his Dignity, and according to the Station and Rank they bore in the *Chineſe* Militia, which was divided into eight Orders or Standards: In the Space of three Months, they marched about 1000 Miles, advancing towards the North-Eaſt, and about as many in their Return; in fine, they arrived at *Kam-Hay*, a Fort ſituated between the *South-Sea* and the Mountains of the North; it is here the celebrated Wall begins, which divides the Province of *Leaotum* from that of *Pekely*, from whence it extends very far Northwards, over the Tops of the higheſt Mountains: Upon entering this Province, the Emperor, the Kings, and the Grandees of the Court quitted

quitted the great Road, to take that of the Mountains of the North, which are extended without Interruption towards the North-eaſt; there, ſome Days were ſpent in Hunting, which was perform'd in this Manner: The Emperor choſe 3000 Men of his Life-guard, arm'd with Arrows and Javelins, and diſpoſed them in ſuch a Manner, that they took up a great Compaſs, making a kind of Circle, whoſe Diameter was at leaſt 3000 Paces; then drawing nearer to each other, without quitting their Ranks, the Emperor joining with them ſeveral of the Captains and of the Grandees of the Court, for the better keeping of Order, they by this Means reduced this great Circle to another much leſs, about 300 Paces in Diameter; ſo that all the Beaſts that were incloſed in the firſt, found themſelves taken in this laſt as in a Net: for the Men ſtood ſo cloſe together, that they left no ſufficient Opening for them to eſcape; then they purſued them ſo vigorouſly in this ſmall Compaſs, that the poor Animals, tired with the Violence of their Courſing, came and fell down at the Feet of their Chaſers, and ſuffered themſelves to be taken without any Trouble: The Author had ſeen two or three hundred Hares taken in this Manner in leſs than one Day, beſides a

great Number of Wolves and Foxes. After having travel'd about 400 Miles in hunting in this Manner, they arrived at laſt at *Xyn Yam*, the Capital of the Province of *Leao-tum*; during the Emperor's Stay in this City, he, with his Queens, went to viſit the Sepulchres of his Anceſtors, which are but a ſmall Diſtance from this Place, from whence he ſent back the Queens to *Xyn Yam*; but he himſelf continued his Journey into the *Eaſtern Tartary*: After ſeveral Days marching and hunting, he arrived at *Kirin*, 400 Miles from *Xyn Yam*; this City is built along the great River *Songoro*, which takes its Source from the Mountain *Cham-pe*, the ancient Seat of the *Tartars*, which is 400 Miles diſtant towards the South, and is always covered with Snow: As ſoon as the Emperor ſaw the City, he alighted from his Horſe, and fell down on his Knees on the Bank of the River, and bow'd himſelf three Times to the Ground to ſalute it; after which, he cauſed himſelf to be carried on a glorious Throne of Gold, and thus he made his Entrance into the Place; all the People ran in Throngs before him, teſtifying by their loud Acclamations, the Joy they had to ſee him: This Prince took great Pleaſure in thoſe Teſtimonies of their Affections, and to give

give them ſome Marks of his being ſenſible thereof, he was pleaſed to ſuffer himſelf to be ſeen by all, and bid his Guards not to hinder the People from approaching him, as they uſed to do at *Pekin:* In this City, there are Barks of a particular Conſtruction; the Inhabitants always keep a great Number of them in readineſs, to repulſe the *Muſcovites*, who come often into this River, to diſpute the Fiſhing of Pearls. The Emperor repoſed himſelf at *Kirin* for two Days, and after that he went down the River, accompanied with more than 100 Boats, till he arrived at the City of *Ula*, the faireſt in all this Country, and which formerly was the Seat of the Empire of the *Tartars:* A little below this City, which is at moſt but 32 Miles from *Kirin*, the River abounds in a certain Fiſh, which reſembles pretty much the Plaice of *Europe*; and it was principally to take the Diverſion of Fiſhing, that the Emperor went to *Ula*; but the Rains coming on ſo ſuddenly, ſwell'd the River ſo much, that all their Nets were broken, and carried away: And in their Return to *Pekin*, they underwent infinite Fatigues, the Roads having been ſpoiled by the Rains, and rendered almoſt impaſſable; there being in ſeveral Places great Collections of Water and Mud; the

Bridges were either overturned by the Violence of the Currents, or cover'd all over by the overflowing of the Waters: The Author underſtood from the Inhabitants of *Ula*, that *Nincrita*, a Place much renowned in thoſe Parts, is diſtant from *Ula* 700 *Chineſe* Stadia, each of which is 360 geometrical Paces, and that embarking at *Nincrita* upon the great River *Heleum*, into which the *Songoro*, and ſome other more conſiderable Rivers diſcharge themſelves, and following the Courſe of the River, which runs towards the Noath-eaſt, or ſomewhat more to the North, they arrive in 40 Days at the *Eaſtern Sea*, which is probably the Streights of *Anien*.

The Emperor, in 1683, made a ſecond Journey into the *Weſtern Tartary*, together with the Queen his Grandmother, call'd the Queen-mother; he ſet out the 16th of *July*, attended with more than 60,000 Men, and 100,000 Horſes; there were ſeveral Reaſons for undertaking this Journey; and among others, the following were the principal.

The firſt was, to keep his forces, both in Peace and War, in continual Exerciſe; and for this Reaſon it was, that after he had eſtabliſhed a firm Peace in all Parts of this vaſt Empire, he recall'd his beſt Troops from every Province, and reſolved in his Council to make

make every Year Expeditions of this Sort; that by hunting of Deers, Boars, Bears and Tygers, they might learn to overcome the Enemies of the Empire, or at leaſt to prevent the cooling of their Courage, and their degenerating from their priſtine Valour, by the Luxury of *China*, in a long Tract of Peace: In Effect, theſe Hunting-Matches had more of the Shew of a military Expedition, than of Diverſion; they were all arm'd with Arrows and Scimitars, divided into Companies, and march'd in Battle Array after their Standards, with the Sound of Drums and Trumpets; during their hunting, they entirely inveſted the Mountains and Foreſts, as if they had been Cities which they deſigned to beſiege; imitating in this, the Manner of hunting of the *Eaſtern Tartars:* This Army had its Van and Rear Guards, its main Body and its right and left Wings, which were commanded by ſo many Generals and petty Kings.

More than 70 Days were ſpent, before they ſet forwards on their March, in making Proviſion for the Army; for in all the *Weſtern Tartary*, ſo call'd, not in Reſpect to *China*, which is itſelf Weſtward of it, but in Reſpect to the *Eaſtern Tartary*, there is nothing to be ſeen but Mountains, Rocks

and Vallies; there are neither Cities, Towns or Villages, nor ſo much as any Houſes; the Inhabitants lodge under Tents, pitched on all Sides in the open Fields; they are generally Shepherds, and convey their Tents from one Valley to another, according as they find Paſture; they breed no Hogs, nor any of thoſe Animals which elſewhere are fed in Villages, as Poultry and Geeſe; but but only ſuch as feed on Herbs, produced in an uncultivated Country; they paſs their Lives, either in hunting, or doing nothing at all; and as they neither ſow nor cultivate their Land, ſo they have no Harveſts; they live on Milk, Cheeſe, and Fleſh, and have a Sort of Wine, not unlike our *Aqua Vitæ*, with which they make merry and are often drunk; in a Word, their greateſt Care is, to eat and drink, like the Beaſts and Droves which they feed: They are not without their Prieſts, whom they call *Lamas*, and for whom they have a great Veneration; and in this they differ from the Oriental *Tartars*, the greateſt Part of whom have no Religion, nor any Belief of a God; for the reſt, both the one and the other are Slaves, and wholly depend on the Will of their Maſters, whoſe Religion and Manners they blindly follow: This Part of *Tartary* lies without the prodigious *Chineſe* Wall, about

about 1000 Stadia, that is, more than 300 *German* Miles, and extends from the North-eaſt towards the North: The Emperor rode on Horſeback, at the Head of his Army, through Deſarts and ſteep Mountains, far from great Roads, expoſed all Day to the Heat of the Sun, to Rains, and all the Injuries of the Weather.

The ſecond Reaſon of undertaking this Journey, was to keep the *Weſtern Tartars* in their Allegiance, and to prevent any pernicious Deſign form'd againſt the State: It was for this Reaſon that he enter'd their Country with ſo great an Army, and with ſuch warlike Preparations; and that he cauſed at ſeveral Times, great Guns to be diſcharged, to ſtrike Terror into the Rout: Beſides this great Retinue, he would ſtill be accompanied with all the Marks of Grandeur of the Court of *Pekin*, *viz.* with a Number of Drums, Trumpets, Timbrels, and other muſical Inſtruments; which form'd Concerts, either whilſt he ſat at Table, when he enter'd the Palace, or when he went out; that by this external Pomp he might aſtoniſh this barbarous People, and inſpire them with the Fear and Reſpect of his Imperial Majeſty; for the Empire of *China* never had any Enemies more formidable than theſe *Weſtern Tartars*;

who begin, from the Eaſt of *China*, to encompaſs it with an almoſt infinite Number of People, and keep it, as it were, continually beſieged on the Weſt and North Sides thereof; and it was to make a Bulwark againſt their Incurſions, that an Emperor of *China*, in ancient Times, cauſed this great Wall to be built, which ſeparates *China* from their Country: The Author had paſſed this Wall four Times, and had conſidered it very attentively, and he thinks he can ſay, without Exaggeration, that all the ſeven Wonders of the World, put together, are not comparable to this Work; and that all that Fame hath ſaid concerning it, is far ſhort of the Truth: Two Things are more eſpecially remarkable; firſt, that vaſt Extent of Country from Eaſt to Weſt, through which it paſſes; as in ſeveral Places, not only through vaſt Champaigns, but alſo over the Tops of exceeding high Mountains, on which it is raiſed by little and little, and fortified at certain Intervals with large Towers, not diſtant from each other more than two Flight Shot: He found its Height, in a Place he meaſured, 1037 geometrical Feet above the Horizon; ſo that it is hard to comprehend, how it was poſſible to raiſe this enormous Bulwark to that Height, in Places dry and mountainous, whither the

ſeveral

ſeveral Materials, as Water, Brick and Mortar, muſt have been brought from a great Diſtance with incredible Labour: The ſecond Thing ſurpriſing was, that this Wall is not continued in the ſame Line, but bent in ſeveral Places, according to the Situation of the Mountains; in ſuch a Manner, that inſtead of one Wall, one may ſay there are three, which encompaſs this large Part of *China:* After all, the *Tartarian* Monarch, who united the *Chineſe* and the *Tartars* under one and the ſame Government, hath done ſome Things, which are more for the Security of *China*, than that Emperor who built the long Wall; for, after reducing the *Weſtern Tartars*, partly by Artifice, and partly by Force of Arms, he obliged them to remove to the Diſtance of 300 Miles from the *Chineſe* Wall, where he diſtributed Lands and Paſture amongſt them, and gave their Country to other *Tartars*, his Subjects; notwithſtanding which, theſe *Weſtern Tartars* are ſo powerful, that if ever they ſhould unite together, they might make themſelves Maſters of all *China*, and of the *Eaſtern Tartary:* One of the principal Concerns of this Emperor was to engage to his Intereſt, by his royal Bounties, and by Demonſtrations of a ſingular Affection, the *Lamas*, or Prieſts; for they,

being in great Repute amongſt their own Nation, can eaſily perſuade them to ſubmit to the Government of ſo great a Prince; and it is in Conſideration of this Service, that the preſent Emperor looks on the *Lamas* with a favourable Eye, that he beſtows Preſents on them, and that he makes Uſe of them to keep the *Tartars* in their Allegiance. This vaſt Country is divided into 48 Provinces; whence it is, that the Emperor of *China* may be juſtly call'd the greateſt and moſt powerful Monarch of *Aſia*: The preſent Emperor has charged himſelf with the whole Government, without ſharing any Part of it with any of the *Calaos*, or any of the great Men of his Court: He puniſhes with extraordinary Equity both high and low; he deprives them of their Charges, and degrades them from the Rank they held, proportioning always the Puniſhment to the Heinouſneſs of the Crime; he takes Cogniſance of the Affairs tranſacted in the royal Council, and the other Tribunals; in a Word, he diſpoſes of, and orders every Thing himſelf; and it is on Account of the abſolute Authority he hath thus acquired, that the greateſt Lords of the Court, and Perſons of the higheſt Quality in the Empire, even the Princes of the Blood, never appear in his

his Preſence, but with the profoundeſt Reſpect.

The third Reaſon the Emperor had for this Journey, was on Account of his Health; becauſe he knew by Experience, that when he is too long at *Pekin*, without going abroad, he cannot avoid falling into ſeveral Diſtempers, which he prevents by Means of theſe long Progreſſes; for during the whole Journey he never ſees any Woman; and which is more ſurpriſing, there is but one in all this great Army, except thoſe of the Retinue of the Queen-mother; and it is very rarely that ſhe, or any of the Queens, accompany the Emperor in theſe Tours.

Another Reaſon of this Journey, was to avoid the exceſſive Heats of *Pekin*, in the Summer, during the Dog-days; for in this Part of *Tartary*, there reigns, during the Months of *July* and *Auguſt*, ſo cold a Wind, eſpecially in the Night, that it is neceſſary to put on thick Cloaths and Furs; and this extraordinary Cold may be owing to the Country being high and mountainous, and to the Saltpetre, with which it alſo abounds: The Cold here is ſo violent, that frozen Clods, and Pieces of Ice, are dug up at the Depth of three or four Foot. For a Tract of more than 600 Miles, the Emperor

Emperor cauſed to be made a great High-way, a-croſs Mountains and Vallies, for the Queen-mother, who rode in a Chariot; he built an infinite Number of Bridges over Torrents; and he alſo order'd Rocks to be cut through with incredible Labour and Expence.

CHAP. IX.

A Continuation of Mr. CORTEN'*s Travels from* Tripoly *to* Aleppo.

AUG. 28th, I went in an open Luggage-Boat from *Tripoly* to *Laodicea.* Towards Noon we ſail'd between an Iſland and the Continent, where ſtood an old Caſtle: I was inform'd, that it was the Place of the ancient City *Arvad*, mention'd in *Ezek.* xxvii. 11. Towards Evening we arrived under a high Caſtle, which was ſituated on a Hill; it was call'd *Marab*, or *Maraub*; it may formerly have been ſtrong, but now it is but little minded; the Fortifications on Hills are of late much out of Date, for in the Croſs Wars, the *Turks*, after they had drove the Chriſtians from theſe Countries, deſtroyed all the Caſtles, to hinder them, if they ſhould return, from harbouring

ing in them again; and in all my Journey, I have not ſeen one Fortification. *Jeruſalem* I reckon to be the ſtrongeſt Place, which is encompaſs'd with a plain Wall, without any Towers or Baſtions: We lay here all Night at Anchor, but in the Morning we went from thence to a ſmall City, call'd *Gibola*. Towards Evening we arrived ſafe at *Laodicea*.

This *Laodicea* is not the ſame mentioned in the *Revelations* of *St. John*, but one of that Name, which was built by the Mother of *Selenco*, and to her Memory was call'd after her own Name: I had with me a Letter from *Tripoly*, to the Convent in this Place, but the venerable Father belonging to it, being with his Servant in the Country, I lodged with a *Maronite*, who lived next to it. The next Morning I went out, and met with an *Engliſh* Merchant, who invited me to Dinner, and treated me in a Gentleman-like Manner. He aſſiſted me in the Perſuit of my Journey, and gave me a Letter of Recommendation to his Friend at *Aleppo*. This *Laodicea*, commonly call'd *Lataky*, is a pretty little Place; but ſome Centuries ago, when in its flouriſhing State, it muſt have been a magnificent large City, as may be ſeen from the remaining Ruins. In one Garden I ſaw ten Marble Pillars in

a Row, and in the ſame Line there were many more broke down, which I ſuppoſe was formerly a Street with Piazzas. Walking without the Gates of the City among the ancient Ruins thereof, I could not but contemplate on the total Overthrow of the Eaſtern Church, foretold in *Rev.* ii. 4.

September 5th, at Two o'Clock in the Morning, I ſet out from *Laodicea*, and arrived about Eleven at *Aleppo:* The fruitful Fields and Plains laſted from the Place where we ſet out for about three Hours, when the Diſtrict changed into Hills and Vallies, till we came towards the City, where the Gardens begun, which are water'd by one Brook; but before I give a Deſcription of this Place, I ſhall firſt ſet down a brief Account of my Journey to *Urſa*, in *Meſopotamia*.

November 11th, I ſet out for that Country; the Guide I took along with me was frequently employ'd by the *European* Merchants, as a Poſt-man or Meſſenger, and who was often ſent by Merchants to their Correſpondents, ſo that he was very well acquainted with the Road thither. We rode that Day about ſeven Hours only, becauſe of ſecuring our Lodging, ſince we thought it too late in the Winter to lay all Night in the open Fields. In the ſeven Hours, I ſaw no more than two Villages, and one Herd

Herd or Camp, and where we put up, was a ſmall Town, call'd *Byzag:* Not far from thence, I ſaw another Village; for in this Country it is a Rarity to ſee two Towns in Sight of one another.

November 12th, we rode full ten Hours, and continued over Night in a large Herd, ſince we could neither light of a Village nor Houſe: In all the Roads we ſaw no more than three Villages, and that Camp wherein we ſtaid, was the ſecond, which contain'd about 150 Tents. We were carried before the *Aga* or *Emir* of the Herd, who ſuffer'd us to lie down to ſleep, in the Tent where he uſed to perform his Devotions: (I had here a lively Idea of the Form of Government in *Abraham*'s Time, and how it was when *Abraham* was King and Prieſt over his People.) He order'd Rice, Honey and Bread to be brought us: I preſented him with a couple of my Loaves, which were baked at *Aleppo*, and very acceptable to him. The next Morning he offer'd two of his People for a Safe-guard; but being inform'd that I needed not be apprehenſive of any Danger, I thank'd him, and having paid for my Lodging and Board one *Shalot*, or Florin, we rode about Sun-riſing from that Camp or Herd, and before we got a great Way from thence, my Mind gave me, that in caſe

caſe we had any thing to fear, it muſt be from that Herd, ſince I refuſed the Safeguard that was proffer'd me by the *Aga*. I communicated my Apprehenſions to my Guide, and he adviſed me to ride as faſt as ever I could, which we did: After two Hours Ride, my Guide eſpied two Men full-drive behind us; he told me, that if they came up with us, they would certainly take our Horſes and Cloaths, and leave us naked to ſhift for ourſelves, or ſell us for Slaves. We therefore rode full drive, in one Courſe, for two Hours together, when we overtook a Drove of Mules and Aſſes, with three Men; upon which our Purſuers turn'd Tail and went back; tho' they had gain'd ſo much upon us, that in leſs than half an Hour we ſhould have been obliged to ſurrender. I cannot, when I think of this, but reflect on God's Providence, in preſerving me from the immediate Danger, which at this Time threatened me: I never was a good Horſeman before in my Life; but the *Arabian* Horſe being ſwift of Foot, though I had only a *Turkiſh* Saddle like a Cuſhion, yet I outraced the Purſuit of my Enemies, and was thereby ſaved from Deſtruction.

In two Hours Time, we croſs'd the River *Euphrates*, to the City of *Bir*, where we lodged the enſuing Night.

The

The next Morning, *Nov.* 14, we ſet out from thence for *Urſa*, to which we had two Days Journey, each Journey eight full Hours: About half Way thither, was a great Caravanſery, or public Inn, like a Caſtle: Here came many Peaſants with Corn and other Proviſions: They broke up at Midnight, and I, at the Perſuaſion of my Guide, went along with them; but we had all Night a cold Rain, and I ſuffer'd much on Account of the Cold; at nine o'Clock, we got ſafe to *Urſa*.

Urſa is a large City about two Hours Journey in Circumference; the Inhabitants I reckon to be about half the Number of what they are at *Aleppo*. The Wall of the City goes over two Hills, on one of which it joins to a Caſtle; between theſe Hills in the Valley is a Spring, to which is dug a Canal of 300 Paces long, and 40 wide, along which one walks with Pleaſure to ſee the Abundance of Fiſh, that feed upon the Bread which People fling to them. From this Place *Abraham* departed by God's Command, as from his own Land, and it is ſaid to be the ancient City of *Edeſſa*. The Letter, which the *Roman* Vaſſal-King is ſaid to have wrote to Chriſt, is too well known to be inſerted here: But as the Chriſtians, in the Decay of Chriſtianity, were very rich in

invent-

inventing many Wonders and Tales, it is much doubted whether there is any Truth at all in this Story.

Nov. 25. We took a Ride out of the City, and my Guide carried me to a Place, where formerly ſtood an ancient Church; he told me, I knew not what, had happened at that Spot of Ground. That *Thara*, *Abraham*'s Father, and his Poſterity, lived once in this Country, is undeniable; but to pick out this or that very Place, where either one Thing or another happened, is Folly; ſince it is well known, that the Fathers in thoſe Days lived in Huts or Tents, and that they pitch'd them ſometimes in one Place, and ſometimes in another, according as they had Occaſion for Paſture for their Flocks; and this Method the *Arabs*, who are Deſcendants of *Abraham*, obſerve to this very Day.

The *Armenians* had in this City a Church, and a numerous Congregation; without the City they had likewiſe a Convent, where they ſhew many Relics of Bones and other Matters, for which I had no Regard, my Faith being built on a more ſure Foundation.

Having been here for fourteen Days, I return'd the ſame Way I came back, and arrived *Nov.* 20th at *Aleppo*.

Aleppo

Aleppo is a large populous City, and may, on Account of its Inhabitants, be nearly compared to *Hamburg*; it is, next to *Conſtantinople* and *Cairo*, reckon'd to be the largeſt in the *Ottoman Empire*. The Walls about it were formerly ſtrong, but are now much gone to Ruin, and in one Place they are built in with the Suburbs: In the Centre of the City is a Hill, in Shape like a Sugar-Loaf, whereon is built a Caſtle, which is reckon'd to be pretty ſtrong. Here is the Staple for the Merchandizes which come from *Perſia*, and which go thither from all Parts of *Turkey*: There are likewiſe divers other Commodities brought thither from the *Eaſt-Indies*, by Caravans, which again carry other Things thither: Here are alſo ſeveral rich Manufactures of Silk and Cotton-Weaving. This City is ſituated near a ſmall River, along the Banks whereof are nothing but Gardens, which are water'd thereby; from them the City is ſupplied with Kitchen Herbs and Fruit in great Plenty; beſides theſe, there are other Gardens at the Deſcent, which abound with Vines, Olives, Pomgranates, and Almond-Trees, which ſtand all Summer long without Rain; but they being planted towards the Bottom of the Aſcent, they are often water'd from the Springs that flow down

down the Hill; for a-top of the Hill no Tree is to be ſeen.

It cannot be denied but that *Aleppo* roſe after the Fall and Decay of *Antiochia*; the former being more conveniently ſituated for Trade, having a River, and being ſituated near the Sea; there is likewiſe a fruitful Diſtrict along the Banks of the River; theſe, and ſeveral other Reaſons are found in the Deſcriptions of theſe Places, but I think, that God's Judgment in puniſhing the crying Sins in a City has a great Share in the Deſtruct on of them.

In large *Turkiſh* Cities, the foreign Merchants reſide in one Place; they have one or more Camps or Squares, which they can lock up over-night: Thus here in *Aleppo* the *Perſians* and *Armenians* have a fine large Square, ſurrounded by Houſes two Stories high; the Apartments ſerve both for Bed-chambers and Shops. In ſmall Cities there are likewiſe ſeveral Camps to lodge Strangers: And becauſe no Traveller carries his Wife with him, there are no Women to be ſeen at ſuch Places; however, this is not to be underſtood of Places which abound with Chriſtian Inhabitants. An Opinion prevails with ſome Authors, as if the *Turkiſh* Dominions in general were two to one more inhabited by Chriſtians than Mahometans; but

but this muſt certainly be a Miſtake: In the Countries I have mentioned in this Account, perhaps it may be ſo in many Places, but when we come to *Aſia* and *Africa*, we ſhall find great Odds, except it be in *Armenia*. There are many large Provinces, whereof in the Country Towns not one Chriſtian is to be ſeen, except ſome few in large trading Cities, where they are no more numerous, than, in Compariſon, the Jews are in the *European* Cities: Wherefore, I think, I am nearer the Mark, if I turn the Table, and ſay, that there are two Parts of Mahometans to one of Chriſtians in the *Turkiſh* Empire.

Sept. 19. We had the firſt Harveſt Rain, which was here reckon'd early; for moſt commonly it begins in the Middle or the latter End of *October*.

The 25th of *Sept.* we had an Earthquake, which ſhook the Houſes, but did no conſiderable Damage; it was the firſt I ever felt.

It is ſomething peculiar to thoſe warm Countries, that the Tails of Sheep are of a monſtrous Size, and very fat, weighing commonly five or ſix Pound, or more, according to the Paſture they feed in. So long as ſuch Fat doth not exceed the Weight of eight or ten Pound, the Tail hangs like

a

a round Ball, and in walking beats from one Leg to the other; but when it grows much larger it hangs like a Covering, and can hardly be diſtinguiſhed from the hind Part of the Legs. In *Aleppo* I have daily ſeen ſome Carcaſes of Sheep hung up in their Baſars, or Markets, whoſe Tails could not weigh leſs than twenty or thirty Pound: However, we muſt not imagine, that the greateſt Part of the Sheep of this Country are the ſame; for in large Cities, the beſt of Commodities are brought to Market, becauſe they fetch them the beſt Price. I remember to have read in a Deſcription of the *Cape of Good Hope*, that the Sheep there have ſuch large Tails, that they are not able to carry them; for which Reaſon they have little Waggons, with two or four Wheels, for that Purpoſe. I am apt to think, that the Author might poſſibly have ſeen one or two of ſuch Sheep with little Wheel-Carriages at their Tails, either in the Streets of the *Dutch* Towns, or in the Gardens, for Curioſity Sake; for which Purpoſe they no Doubt look'd for the largeſt and fatteſt they could find. Moſt Travellers launch out to Exceſs, to raiſe the Reader's Admiration; and ſeveral modern Writers will have it, that all the Sheep in the Eaſtern Countries carry their Tails in

in a Wheel-Carriage: But the Thing contradicts itſelf; for let any one but conſider, how it is poſſible, that a Flock of Sheep, or only the third Part of one, ſhould carry a Waggon behind them, when theſe Countries are full of Rocks, Stones, Briars and Brambles; what Work would this occaſion to the Shepherds? I have ſeen innumerable Flocks of Sheep in theſe Countries, but not one that carried its Tail on a Waggon: It is juſt as if a *Chineſe* ſhould come to *Amſterdam*, and having ſeen Goats and Dogs harneſs'd in Chaiſes or Chariots, to draw Children along on the even Pavements thro' the Streets of the City, he at his Return to his own Country ſhould write in his Travels, that in *Europe* the Goats and Dogs were employed in Wheel-Carriages in general, to carry both Men and Goods from one Place to another.

Having in my Travels through a good Part of *Phœnicia* and *Syria*, which I performed in the Month of *May* to *September*, obſerved, how the Land in that dry Seaſon was burnt up, ſo that in many Places I could not ſee one ſingle Pile of Graſs, I concluded that ſuch Countries were far happier, which, under the temperate Zone, in the Summer Seaſon, have the Advantage to be water'd with refreſhing Showers of Rain.

But

But after I was a little better acquainted with the Produce of that Country, I found it had Plenty of all Manner of Neceſſaries of Life. It abounds with all Sorts of Grain, as Wheat, Barley, Oats, Pulſe and Rice; Rye is a Grain for colder Climates, of which ſeveral Countries in *Europe* produce little or more; and I am credibly inform'd, that in warm Countries, it changes its Nature, and turns into Wheat, after it has been ſown for ſome Time one after another. Their Harveſt they have in leſs Time than in *Europe:* They ſow their Corn in *November* and *December*; in *April* and *May* all is ripe.

They have leſs Trouble in manuring their Lands than the *Europeans*, the Earth not being ſo hard to be work'd, which is owing to the Heat of the Sun; there being no Rain all Summer long, nor hard Froſts or Snows in the Winter to draw the Ground together. They frequently make Uſe of wooden Ploughs, their Wood being as hard as Iron.

In getting in their Harveſt they have the Advantage of not being neceſſitated, as in ſeveral Parts of *Europe*, to carry their Corn out of the Field to dry in rainy Weather. When the rainy Seaſon is over, the Corn grows quite ripe, after which, it either

ſtands

ſtands longer, or is cut down, and being laid in a Circle in the Field, it is trod by Oxen; this takes off a great deal of Labour from the Peaſants: They carry nothing home but the Corn. The Straw, which, in a Manner is trod to Chaff, is put up in the Field, to feed the Cattle, till the Return of the rainy Seaſon. They ſave a deal of Labour by their Fields not being dunged, any otherwiſe than by the Cattle that's kept upon them; and in many Places they gather Cow and Camel's Dung for Fireing.

Before Winter, or the rainy Seaſon, they have no Occaſion to lay by any Thing for their Cattle; for then the Graſs grows in great Plenty, and all Summer long they feed on what grew in the rainy Seaſon, and is now dry'd up like Hay: The Goats feed on the Buſhes and Shrubs upon the Hills.

No Waggons are uſed in theſe Countries, every Thing being carried by Aſſes and Camels; the Horſes are only uſed for riding.

Although the Fields in Summer lie deſolate; yet in ſuch Grounds, where there are Springs, Rivers or Wells, they make great Advantage by Labour and Induſtry; for of whatſoever they ſow, they have a good Crop; they have Kitchen Greens and other Herbs likewiſe in great Plenty.

There is all the Year round ſome Fruit or other ripe; in the Spring, Cherries, yellow Plumbs, Apricots, Apples, Pears, Mulberries and Figs: After theſe come in Seaſon, Nuts, Pomgranates, Almonds and Grapes, which laſt may be eat freſh for ſix Months together; they ripen ſoon, for in ſome Places they are fit to be eat in the latter End of *July*, and from that Time they are left on the Vines to the Months of *November* and *December*; after this, they will keep for ten or twelve Months freſh, when houſed. Of what great Benefit Olives are to this Country, is well known to all the World.

Beſides Flax and Hemp, they have alſo a Silk Manufactury in theſe Countries, as likewiſe one of Cotton, which grows here in great Plenty. This Plant has frequently been deſcribed as a Tree; but it is planted like Cabbage, Potatoes, or other Plants, at about a Foot and an half Diſtance from one another; this is done towards Harveſt Time, when the Rain begins; all the rainy Seaſon, whilſt young, it makes a beautiful Appearance; it has a fine red Stalk, and green Leaves; in *May* it bloſſoms, with a yellow Flower; after this, it bears a green Nut, firſt the Size of a Hazle, then that of a Walnut, in which the Cotton is incloſed;

this

this Shell opens in the great Heat, and the Cotton-Wool is gathered in *Auguſt* and *September*: So that the Plant and Fruit ſtand near a whole Year in the Fields: The Shrub at laſt grows three Foot high, and ſpreads itſelf with its Branches: The Stalk below grows a Finger thick, and by the Heat of the Sun, as ſolid as Wood; the Seed, in the Shape of the Kernel of a Pear, is found frequently in the Cotton, which is brought to *Europe*; when this Seed is cut aſunder, there is an oily Kernel, almoſt like Hemp-Seed. The Cotton is ſowed every where throughout *Syria*, and other Countries, in large Fields, and by the Inhabitants themſelves very much manufactured in Callicoes, *&c.* of which great Quantities are ſent to *Europe*.

I have in ſeveral Places ſeeen Bakers make uſe of Oxen and Camels Dung to heat their Ovens; not on Account of the Scarcity of Wood, which is plentier here than in *Egypt* and ſeveral Deſarts of *Arabia*; but it is more convenient, and anſwers their Purpoſe better: Their Baking of Bread is nothing more than the baking of Pancakes is with us, for which Purpoſe they have a Copper Plate, bigger or leſſer, which is fixed up between Bricks, and underneath is a Hollow where they make a Fire,

for which the above Dung is very fit, it being dried to a Cinder by the Sun, and then it burns like Charcoal: The Cakes are about the Size of a common Plate, and about an Inch thick.

In *Germany* the common Notion prevails, that *Turkey* Coffee, which is reckon'd the beſt, is brought from the *Levant* and the *Mediterranean*, but this is a Miſtake; for if ſo, it muſt be imported thither from *Alexandria*, and I know by Experience, that I have paid almoſt twice as much for a Pound of Coffee at *Alexandria* as I did at *Amſterdam* or *Hamburgh*; the Reaſon muſt be, that the *Turkiſh* Coffee is brought a great Way by Land from *Turkey* before it comes to *Alexandria*; and in *Aleppo*, I was told, that City, not long ſince, made Complaints to the Baſhaw, that the *French* imported bad Coffee thither, namely, that which they have from the *Weſt-Indies*, ſo that none good was to be had. The Baſhaw heard their Petition, and prohibited the Import of it; but the *French* Merchants, together with the *Turkiſh* Dealers, having collected among themſelves a Preſent to bribe the Baſhaw, the Prohibition was taken off, and now the People perſuade themſelves that the *French* Coffee in that Place is better than what it had been before. I afterwards

wards was informed at *Cyprus*, that the *French* import great Quantities of it to all the Sea-Ports of the *Mediterranean*, from whence it is ſent farther abroad in other Parts of the World as *Turkiſh* Coffee.

As Wine and other intoxicating Liquors are forbid, the general Drink, among rich and poor, is Water, which keeps the *Mahometans* from many Diſtempers, which the *Europeans* bring upon themſelves by too much drinking of ſtrong Liquors.

Nov. the 25th, there arrived a large Caravan from *Baſſora*, or *Bazra*, at *Aleppo*. I was invited by my Friend to go and ſee its Entrance. I went with him on Horſeback, and got without the City, where I had a full View of their March into it. They told me, this Caravan conſiſted of 6 or 8000 Camels, but, according to my Conjecture, there was not half that Number: In their March I ſaw but few Horſes, and no Mules or Aſſes; it ſeems they cannot ſubſiſt ſo long without Water as the former, of which there is frequently great Scarcity in the Deſarts of *Arabia*: With this Caravan arrived here four *Frenchmen*, two *Engliſhmen*, and ſeven Fathers, Miſſionaries from ſeveral Parts of *Eaſt-India*. This Caravan comes once a Year, and brings *Indian* Commodities; after three or four Months it returns again,

and carries Merchandizes from *Aleppo* to the *East-Indies.*

Dec. 10. I was in a *Turkish* Convent, belonging to the Derviſes, a Sect inſtituted by *Mibiliby*; they turn themſelves round, pretending thereby to be in a Trance, and to have received Spiritual Impulſes and Revelations; ſuch Turning is kept up as a Point of their Religious Ceremonies, which they perform every *Thurſday* in publick, when every one has Liberty to ſee them, and give what Alms they pleaſe: Firſt they perform'd their Prayer, which Duty, as Muſſelmen, every one obſerves daily, either in the Moſques, or at home: After which, their Prior came, and made a Speech, and then they began to turn themſelves; four came in their proper Habits out of a Chamber, who firſt made a profound and reverend Bow towards the Prior; then each went to one Corner of the Moſque, and turned himſelf; then they join'd as it were in a Dance, turning at firſt ſlow, then by Degrees faſter, till at laſt, their Turning was ſo ſwift as not to be perceiveable: Sometimes they extended their Arms, ſometimes they put them on their Hips, and at other times they put them a-croſs their Breaſts. This Dance was attended with a Wind-Inſtrument, like a Hautboy and a Tabor: It is certain,

certain, that ſuch a Dance on the Stage would give the Spectators ſome Pleaſure, if it were well perform'd.

Dec. 19th, was here the firſt froſty Night of the Winter-Seaſon, which held four Weeks ſucceſſively; the Ice was frequently ſtrong enough to bear a Man to walk over a Puddle before Sun-riſing, but as ſoon as the Sun was above the Horizon, it thaw'd directly. The Wind and Air were more piercing and cold than in this Climate I could have expected: The Reaſon whereof may be, this Country's lying very high from the Sea; for in the Low-Countries, like *Cyprus*, the Air is much warmer.

Jan. 18, 1738. A Caravan went from hence to *Mecha*. All that intended to go a Pilgrimage to that Place, came and met at *Aleppo*, from all Parts of the neighbouring Countries, *viz. Aſia Minor*, *Trabeſond*, the Diſtricts about the *Euphrates*, *&c.* This Caravan goes to *Damaſcus*, where it is join'd by all that come from the *European Turkey*, and the *Archipelago* by Shipping. Then in their March, they meet a third Caravan from the whole *Turkiſh* Empire, and all the Coaſts of *Arabia*, which is the largeſt of the three; and then they proceed together for *Mecha* and *Medina*. From *Perſia* comes another, which makes the fourth, and one

from the *East-Indies*, which meets at *Boſſora*, and makes the fifth. The *Mahometans* are utter Enemies to all ſuperſtitious and idolatrous Worſhip, as Images, Thurifying, Bleſſing with Croſſes, and of all ſuch idle Ceremonies, which the Chriſtians, in *Mahomet*'s Time, had already introduced. I preſume they keep up the Pilgrimage to *Mecha*, from the Example of the Chriſtians and Pagans, though it was not inſtituted by *Mahomet* himſelf as an incumbent religious Duty. In ſuch a View, it is an abominable Idolatry, both among the Chriſtians, Pagans, and Mahometans. The firſt Riſe of this Pilgrimage to *Mecha* was very likely this: *Omar*, who was the ſecond Succeſſor to *Mahomet*, was the firſt that went to viſit his Predeceſſor's Grave once every Year. This *Omar*, having taken *Jeruſalem*, choſe that City for ſome Time, as his Reſidence: He diſturbed the Chriſtians on no Account, nay, he deſired the Patriarch to direct him to a Place where he might build a Moſque, who pointed him out that where formerly ſtood the Temple of *Solomon*. He himſelf ſhew'd ſome Reverence and Devotion to the pretended Holy Grave of our Saviour; and as the Mahometans were not quite freed, particularly in this Point, from the Chriſtian Idolatry, it is no Wonder that the

the Example of viſiting the Grave of Chriſt gave them a Precept to follow it in viſiting that of their Prophet *Mahomet*.

CHAP. X.

A Summary Account of a Journey of Charles XI. *King of* Sweden; *as alſo another of Mathematicians, ſent by him into* Lapland.

NO Mathematician is ignorant, that thoſe who live about 65 Degrees North have their whole Day in the Summer Solſtice of 24 Hours; or that at that Time the Sun doth not ſet before the 66th Degree be compleated. But there are but very few who have this Knowledge from ocular Demonſtration; conſequently, altho' the Inhabitants of the Country ſhould aſſert this to be true, yet they would gain little Credit from ſuch as only urge natural Cauſes; beſides, the Diſagreement of the Relaters increaſes the Doubts of the Incredulous, ſince the Vulgar commonly mix incredible Things with Truths. This was the Reaſon that moved *Charles* XI. King of *Sweden*, in the Year 1694, to be an Eye-witneſs of what was the common Report of the Peo-

ple, and to ſee whether there were really ſuch Places where the Sun is not ſeen to ſet: He therefore made a Journey to the City *Torneo*, in the *Weſtern Bothnia*, about 65 Deg. and 43 Min. of Latitude; the Horizon there was at his Arrival hinder'd by Mountains and Woods, ſo that the Truth of this Matter could ſcarcely be diſcovered upon the plain Ground; wherefore, this Monarch, not regarding a little Fatigue, or Difficulty, got up (by the Help of Ladders) a little Tower, which was about 100 Foot high, on which the Bells of the Church of the City are hung, accompanied by ſome eminent Perſons, as Witneſſes of this Obſervation, which he made the 14th of *June*, until eleven o'Clock 53 Minutes at Night; at which Time a little Cloud covering the Sun by little and little, it diſappeared; but at twelve o'Clock 6 Minutes, the Sun paſſing again out of the ſmall Cloud, ſhone out very bright; whence it is certain, that it did not ſet in the mean time, but the Cloud was the only Cauſe why it was not diſcerned all that Night; the Experience of the Inhabitants confirmed it, who always at that Time of the Year, when the Weather is clear, uſed to ſee the Sun all Night long. The King himſelf put down this Obſervation, with his own

own Hand, into his Table-Book. And after having made this Obſervation, and taken a View of theſe Countries, he returned with all Speed to his Reſidence at *Stockholm*.

The King, in order to have a more accurate Obſervation, ſent the Year following, 1695, ſeveral Mathematicians thither; and appointed, among the reſt, *John Bilbery* and *Andrew Spole*, Profeſſors of the Mathematicks at the Univerſity of *Upſal*, to undertake that Journey, which accordingly they did, and at their Return obliged the World with the following Account.

We departed from *Upſal* the 21ſt Day of *May*, Old Stile, and with great Difficulty paſs'd through *Upland*, *Geſtricland*, *Holſingland*, *Medelpadia*, *Angirmaraland*, and *Weſt Bothnia*, being, for the moſt Part, in theſe laſt Countries, detained by Ice and Snow, eſpecially in paſſing over Rivers and Creeks of the Sea, which are there in great Plenty, and ſometimes 1000 Paces over; in which not only the Rapidity of the Stream, and Fierceneſs of the Winds, but alſo the Ferry-Boats are to be well minded, leſt they be forced aſunder and demoliſh'd; for two Boats are placed at a certain Diſtance from each other, and tied together like a Ponton, which holds a Chariot with two Horſes,

Horſes, the Fore-wheels reſt upon one Boat, and the Hind-wheels on the other, the Oars being fitted on both Sides. Being landed, we found the Ground, even in the High-way, very ſlippery, and the Horſes and Chariots ſtuck in the Mud, which created us a great deal of Trouble and Fatigue. At this Seaſon, in the Creeks, the Shore was cover'd with Froſt and Ice; and many Pine Trees being cut down, repreſented more a Winter than a Summer Seaſon. At length, on the 6th of *June*, we arrived ſafe at *Torneo*, after a moſt hazardous Journey, in Chariots, Boats, on Horſeback, and on Foot.

The City *Torneo* is ſituated by the River of the ſame Name, which has its Source in *Lapland*. It is a very pleaſant Place; the River makes it an Iſland, by parting itſelf into two Arms, and cloſing again, diſcharges itſelf into the Sea; from this River the City had its Name, at the Time of its building in the Year 1620: Before that Time it was inhabited by People who dwell ſome Furlongs towards the South, where is ſtill a Stone Church, and one of Wood, very curiouſly built.

This City trades chiefly with the *Finns* and *Laplanders*, whoſe Language the Citizens underſtand: In Winter they travel

on Sledges, drawn by Rein-deers; they carry Merchandiſe along with them, for which they receive others from the *Laplanders* of equal Value. They have a conſiderable Commerce with the *Muſcovites*, who yearly ſell their Goods to them, at very reaſonable Rates.

The ſame Evening we came to *Torneo*, we obſerved the Sun above the Horizon; we noted the Time by a moſt exact Clock, which ſhew'd Minutes and Seconds; by this, at 11 h. 15′, 45″, the Sun was hid in a little Cloud, and appear'd that Night no more to us.

On the 7th of *June*, we found the Meridian Height to be 47°. 48′. On the 8th, 47°. 49′. The 9th, it was cloudy. On the 10th, it was 47°. 50′. From which repeated Obſervations, and another at our Return made in the ſame Place, on the 18th of *June*, when the Sun's Meridian Height had decreaſed to 47°. 45′. we gather'd, by an Aſtronomical Calculation, that the Elevation of the Pole in this City is not ſo much as is laid down by ſome Geographers, it being but 65°. 43′.

But to return again to our Sun, which we were come to ſee ſhine all Night: It was ſome Time before we could make our Obſervation, the Sky being always fill'd with

with Clouds; but at length, in the Night between the 10th and 11th of *June*, the Clouds diſperſed, and we had the firſt Opportunity to enjoy a clear Night; we ſaw almoſt four Parts of the Sun's Diſk above the Horizon: So that the Center thereof really appeared above it. We therefore congratulated each other on this Occaſion, and on being Eye-witneſſes of what heretofore we had only by Report.

In our Obſervation, we uſed the ſame Turret which was made uſe of by his Majeſty: But leſt any one might think, that the Height thereof was the Reaſon why ſo much of the Sun was diſcerned, we choſe a Place ſome Paces diſtant from thence, where was a free Proſpect from the North Quarter; there we found the Appearance to be no other than from the Turret; being ſatisfied with this clear Obſervation, when the Sun was ſo few Hours from the Solſtice, which on the following Day, *June* 12th, by an Aſtronomical Calculation, fell out 9 h. 39 min. before Noon. Now we thought it our Buſineſs to proſecute our Journey farther North, to look out for a Place, where, abating the Refraction, the whole Diſk of the Sun might be diſcerned.

We ventured into Boats very ſlenderly faſtened together; for from *Torneo* farther North,

North, there is no more Uſe of Chariots or Horſes: Wherefore, quitting our Journey by Land, we had Recourſe to Pilots, whoſe Language we underſtood nothing of, and entering into their Boats, we were obliged to work hard with Poles. Thus our Ferry-men paſſed along the Banks of this rocky River, and in ſome Places, with their moſt vigorous Strength and Endeavours, ſeem'd ſcarcely to advance a Foot forward; ſometimes by long Windings and Turnings of the River they were forced to go aſhore, and hale their Boats along the Violence of the Waves; on the Bank Side there was hardly Room between the Thorns, Brambles, and Heaps of Stone, to ſet their Feet: Being wearied with the Fatigue of this haling, we attempted to make our Journey a-foot, and by that Means to make the Boats ſomewhat lighter for the Pilots. But as an Addition to theſe our Troubles, Mountains of Ice of twenty Cubits and more, being driven together by the Force of the Waters, cover'd both Sides of the River; they were ſo bending and craggy, that every Moment we dreaded their Fall, and our total Ruin and Deſtruction; but if any where it happened, that the Courſe of theſe Mountains of Ice was interrupted, we joyfully leap'd aſhore, inſpecting

inſpecting the Nature of the Country, in which, to our Admiration, we found, amongſt great Heaps of Snow and Ice, green Herbs and Flowers, particularly great Plenty of Lillies of the Valleys.

Amidſt theſe Productions of Nature, we look'd for Men; at length, we found a few Houſes belonging to the *Finns*; theſe People conducted us to a certain Village, which in their Language they call'd *Pello*. 'Tis ſaid to be ten Miles diſtant from the City *Torneo*; there is an Inn, in which we might lie on Rein-deer's Skins, for they make Uſe of no Feather-Beds. But however, among all the Inconveniencies, this was our Comfort, that in the ſaid Place, neither Mountains nor Woods hindered our Proſpect from the Northern Horizon, whereby the Sun might be interrupted from our Sight, and it was, by God's Providence, that ſame Night, the Sky was free from Clouds, although in our whole Journey it was always unſettled and lowering: It was here that we obſerved with Pleaſure the whole Diſk of the Sun not only intire, but two Diameters of its Body elevated; and when we had ſufficiently made our Obſervations in this Place, we with no leſs Difficulty perform'd the reſt of our Journey; and on the 14th of *June*, we arrived at the Iron and Copper Mines

Mines of *Kengis*. That Night likewiſe favour'd our Purpoſe, and we ſaw the Sun from our Boats on the River, three Diameters of its Body above the Horizon.

The Situation of this Place is between two Rivers; that on the Left is excluded from the Weſtern Side, and the Lake *Torne*, ſituate almoſt on the Confines of *Norway*. This River has here a large Cataract from the Mountains and broken Rocks of 36 Foot high, with an extraordinary ſhocking Noiſe, and vehement Impetuoſity; however, it gives an excellent Advantage to the Works of the Mines.

On the 15th Day, we had very turbulent Winds and extreme cold Weather; we took the Height of the Sun among the interſperſed Clouds, with an Aſtrolabe; and found the Latitude of the Place to be ſcarcely more than 66°. 45′. although the Sun in the Night-Time ſhewed itſelf largely above the Horizon, and made the Day long enough, with an ample Circuity. Here, when we purpoſed to go farther into *Lapland*, by the right Branch of the River, which ſeems to lead ſtreight North, the Inhabitants declared, that it was not in the Power of Man to perform that Journey in Summer; for that ought to be made in Winter: The Left Side, though it was

open

open for Boats, yet it ſeemed to us to incline too much Weſt, on which Account we could not proceed one Degree farther; and as we had already found what was ſufficient for the Lovers of Aſtronomy, and conſidering the Limits of our Time, we reſolved to take our Courſe homeward.

At our Departure, we had the Sight of a great Quantity of Metals, which with great Care are drawn out of the Metal Mines in *Lapland*; they are rich in Copper and Iron, and yet not work'd without great Expence to the Proprietors, and Danger of the Workmen by the falling of the Waters.

Some Pieces of Loadſtone were preſented to us, taken out of the ſame Iron Mines, which we carried home with us. The Loadſtones there are of little Force; yet one of them, which I ſtill keep, I perceive daily increaſes its attractive Power.

Loadſtones are found in the Iron Mines of *Sweden*, and elſewhere; but thoſe in *Lapland* excel in Force all that ever I had the Opportunity to meet with. I paſs by other Things, which we either ſaw, or were told of, leſt I ſhould ſeem to give a Hiſtory of the People, which others have done before me. Being got into our Boats, we did not with our Poles follow the Courſe

of

of the Shore, as we had done coming, but kept in the Middle of the River, where it was moſt rapid; the Watermen doubling their Strokes, we ſtrove at leaſt to emulate, if not to out-do the Swiftneſs of the Waters; this was abſolutely neceſſary, leſt the Impetuoſity being ſwifter than the Boat's Courſe, ſhould fill it with Water, and ſo drown it with its Waves; eſpecially, when they are roll'd with great Violence among the Rocks, Whirl-pools, and Gulphs.

Our Safety depended, next to God, on our Pilots; for they ſteered with that Skill among the covered Shoals, that we were amazed. And when we were delivered from Danger, we could hardly believe ourſelves to be in Safety; but their Dexterity and Art appeared to be attended with more Care in one Place than another. Thoſe that are more experienced in this Voyage will aver, that there are ſome Precipices in this River, where a Boat is toſſed in the Air ſeveral Feet high, the Pilot ſteering it in the ſame Manner, until it is again in the Water.

This River, from *Kengis* to the City *Torneo*, flows with one continued Channel, and receives 29 Rivers, one of which makes a whole *Swediſh* Mile in Breadth; the others being leſs compenſate for their Smallneſs by their

their Rapidity: Neither can they be croſs'd at any Time, except by the moſt able Watermen of the Place. In one of the Rivers, although the Paſſengers are expert, yet they will hire one of the Inhabitants to be their Pilot, who will for two Farthings only hazard their Lives, as we have frequently beheld from on Shore with Horror; but Neceſſity impoſed that Law on them, for it is the King's Highway, and the only one to go into *Lapland* in the Summer Seaſon. The Inhabitants who dwell near the River Side, as they live for the moſt Part by catching of Fiſh, never dwell in any other Place; for beyond the Shore, for a long Tract, all the Lands are uncultivated and horrid; they are contented with little Ground; wherever they find a Piece fit to be ſowed, they do not plow it with Oxen or Horſes, but dig it with Spades, and temper the Soil by the Labour of their Hands.

In our Return, by a ſwift Courſe, we came from *Kengis* to *Torneo*, a Voyage of ſixteen Miles, in leſs than a Day and a half's Time. There we immediately obſerved the diurnal and nocturnal Sun, trying whether the Obſervations again made did agree with the former; but becauſe it was many Days after the Solſtice, this After-Care was of little Advantage. Having therefore

once

once obſerved the Meridian Altitude of the Sun on the 18th of that Month, we perceived it to be 47°. 45′. and yet, from the Declination of that Time, gave the ſame Elevation of the Pole with our former Obſervations.

In the frigid Zone, and it's Neighbourhood, the Stay of the Sun above the Horizon brings this Advantage to the Inhabitants, that the Corn in thoſe Places ripens in a ſhort Time; for as we have heard from the Huſbandmen, in fertile and fruitful Years, not above ſix or ſeven Weeks are required among them, from the Time of ſowing their Corn until Harveſt; we made no Difficulty to ſuffer ourſelves to be perſuaded of it, when the firſt ſowing, as we went, was in the City *Torneo*; the Barley ſown in the Beginning of *June* was, the 16th Day of the ſame Month, grown beyond Expectation; and the Graſs, which as we paſs'd by ſome Places of *Weſtern Bothnia*, in the Beginning of *June*, had ſcarcely come out of the Stalk, at our Return, after four Weeks, was mowed. But this Advantage is attended by another Diſadvantage; for the Corn is liable to much Danger from the Cold, in this ſo ſhort Space of Time; if it do but happen about the Time when it ripens, or when they hope it ſhould ripen,

ripen, that the Dew or Froſt falls upon it in the Morning, it hurts the Grain, and wholly deſtroys it; to prevent which Miſchief, ſometimes they cut the Corn before it is quite ripe.

Here is one Thing which I would obſerve; the Nature of theſe Northern Countries is not altogether to be ſtated from the Inclemeney of the Seaſon of that Year we were there, for that exceeded all others paſt in the Memory of Man, for the Severity of it: There were very old People in thoſe Places, ſome upwards of an hundred Years, but not one was found among them who could remember to have heard Thunder before, which now ſeemed to preſage ſomething very unlucky.

As to what concerns the Iſlands of the *Bothnick* Sea, they underwent a more ſevere Fate; for as we went from *Torneo* to *Calix*, in our Voyage on the 19th of *June*, at our Arrival at ſome little Iſlands, we there perceived the Soil was not yet freed from the Cold, nor did the Birch-Trees, which are very numerous in that Place, ſhew any Sign of Greenneſs, when on the Continent they abounded with full grown Leaves.

At Night between the 19th and 20th Day, we ſaw the Sun ſetting at *Calix* at eleven

eleven o'Clock and twelve Minutes, tho' the horizontal Plane, by reaſon of that unequal Part, in which it looks to the North, ſcarcely permitted us to determine its true ſetting. We try'd the next Day to take the Height of the Sun; but this Hope vaniſhed among the Clouds. As much as we can reaſonably judge from our Journey, and the Sun's ſetting, the Latitude of that Place can differ but little from *Torneo*, ſince the Church in *Calix*, where the Obſervation was taken, ſeems to be ſituate directly to the Weſtward of it.

On the 21ſt, we arrived at the old Town of *Luhlea*; that Place was founded in the Year 1622, where yet ſtands an old Church, yielding to none in that Country for Structure and Largeneſs; but for a more convenient Situation, *New Luhlea* was built nearer to the Sea, in the Year 1642; but by the Careleſsneſs of the *Laplanders*, who were kindling a Fire in the neighbouring Wood, five Years after, it was burnt down; nor was it rebuilt more fortunate; for in the Year 1653, it was again ruin'd by an accidental Fire, and from the Ruins thereof it became ſuch a Place as we found it.

On the 24th, we came to the old City *Bithea*, which was built in the Year 1621, but it being caſually reduced to Aſhes by Fire,

Fire, in the Year 1666, the rebuilding of it was for ſome Time deferr'd, until ſome freſh Privileges and Immunities were granted by his Majeſty. The new City then beginning to be built, is diſtant half a Mile from the old, being ſituated nearer to the Sea, for a more convenient Port, and Convenience of exporting Merchandizes.

The next Day we arrived at *Sckelefta.*

The 26th and 27th, we ſtaid at *Bygde*, which ſeems to be the moſt ancient of all the Churches of the *Norlands*, provided the Inſcription which appears in the Front of it be genuine, 1169. But the Chronicle of thoſe Times takes away the Doubt, which clearly ſhews, that it was founded under the Reign of St. *Eric*, at which Time religious Worſhip, although infected with Popery, made an extraordinary Progreſs; and beſides, there was the Picture of a certain religious Perſon, which was placed in a Wood half a Mile and more diſtant from thence, where formerly thoſe who were remote from the Church, are ſaid to have met together to Prayers on Holy-Days.

On the 28th, we came to *Uhma.* This City is ſituated in a more convenient Place towards the Sea, and is the chiefeſt of *Weſtern Bothnia*, in which alſo is the Seat of the Governor of that Province; its Latitude is 63°. 48′.

On

On the 29th, leaving that Place, we went through the Borders of the *Weſtern Bothnia*, which, though more North, yet has a better Soil than the Countries towards the South, which abound in Mountains. The Mountain *Scula* in *Angermannia* is the moſt famous, on Account of its being very craggy and broken, and threatens Ruin and Deſtruction to all who paſs by it, it being near the Highway. Their only chief City is *Hernoſand*, which has a moſt convenient Harbour: It is ſituated in the Iſland, where the Seat of the Super-Intendant is; as alſo the Royal School, and Seminary of the Youths of the North. We ſtaid there three Days.

On the 7th of *July*, we came to the Town of *Medelpadia*.

On the 10th we arrived at the City *Helſingland*.

On the 11th, at *Soderhamn*, where is a famous Armoury. From thence we went by a crooked Way to the Copper and Iron Mines.

On the 13th, we entered *Dalecarle*, or the mountainous Country; going thro' *Dalecarleon Swerdſio*, whoſe Church was firſt beautified with a Monument of a gilded Crown, by King *Guſtavus* of glorious Memory. Some Antiquities were produced

here by the Inhabitants; the Reality whereof we much queſtioned, and therefore ſhall omit inſerting them.

On the 14th, we came to the City *Fahlun*, eminent for being the Seat of the Governor of that Country; and eſpecially for having the richeſt Copper Mines, of ſo great Antiquity, that the Original of it is very uncertain and doubtful.

After that, deſigning to bring our Journey to an End, we paſſed the ſeveral Cities of *Weſtmanland* and *Hedenore*, both well known for their Merchandize, Agriculture and Fairs; *Afweſtafors*, famous for Copper Mines of ſeveral Sorts, and coining of Money; and from thence to *Soleburg*, a very noble Place, and celebrated for its ancient and rich Mines of Silver.

We returned happily to *Upſal* on the 24th of *July*, the Situation and Antiquities of which City being deſcribed by others, are well known to moſt People: Its Lattude is 59°. 32′.

Becauſe we were informed at our Return, that the King was at *Kongſor*, to review his Army, we thought fit to wait on his Majeſty there: and ſetting our Affairs in order in two Days, on the 27th we paſſed through *Enecopia* in *Upland*, and the Cities of *Aroſia*, *Koping* and *Weſtmanland*.

On

On the 28th, we came to *Kongſor*, in that pleaſant Country of *Sudermanland*, ſituate by a moſt pleaſant River, which empties itſelf into the Lake *Galtem*, and *Malaren*; its Latitude is 59°. 34′.

His Majeſty received us at our coming with a ſingular Clemency; and as we gave him the Account of the demanded Expedition, he hearken'd to us with great Attention: The Hereditary Prince, and ſome of the King's Council, and Miniſters of State being preſent, he inquired much about our Demonſtrations; and would have the Reaſons of the moſt minute Matters laid before him in the plaineſt Manner: But we wonder'd at nothing more, than that his Majeſty, though perplexed with infinite Cares of Government, ſhould retain in Memory all the Things he ſaw or heard the Year before, in the Northern Countries; ſo that we, but juſt returning from thoſe Parts, could not have a clearer Idea of Things, Events, Places, and Perſons than he had.

The next Day, being graciouſly diſmiſs'd by his Majeſty, we rejoiced to have obtained the Height of our Wiſhes, and that our ſlight Labour ſeem'd not to diſpleaſe our Royal Maſter. Having diſpatched this Buſineſs, we returned back again to *Upſal* the ſame Road we came.

CHAP.

CHAP. XI.

A Continuation of Mr. CORTEN'S *Travels from* Aleppo *to* Scandaroon.

FEB. 5th, having reſided at *Aleppo* for five Months together, I ſet out from thence to *Scandaroon*, where an *Engliſh* Merchant-Man lay ready to ſail for *London*, and in which I intended to go to *Cyprus*. The Surgeon belonging to that Ship accompanied me in my Journey thither, and we rode that Day eight Hours, then took a Night's Lodging in a Village.

Feb. the 6th, we had ſix Hours Ride, till we arrived at *Hiram*, a little Town. This Place is ſituated at the Foot of a Hill, where iſſued forth a large Spring, which with the Fall drove a large Corn Mill. The Water was ſomething warm, and of a ſweet Taſte: On the Top of the Hill ſtood an ancient Caſtle, which in former Times had apparently been very ſtrong.

Feb. 7. we rode from thence over a fine Meadow, and came about 11 o'Clock to the River *Orentes*; we purſued our Journey over a Plain, till 4 o'Clock, when we arrived ſafely at *Antiochia*.

Feb.

Feb. 8. we ſet out from thence, and after eight Hours Journey over Hills and fruitful Vallies, arrived at a little Town, called *Beyland*, where we took up our Lodgings.

Feb. 9. we had yet two Hours Ride, all the Way down ſteep Hills to *Scandaroon*: This Place is ſituate on the Foot of a Mountain, near the Sea-ſhore. It has nothing material but the Harbour, where the Commodities from *Europe* are unloaded, and theſe Ships are again freighted with Merchandizes that are ſent thither from *Aleppo*. The *Engliſh*, *French* and *Dutch* have Factories and Warehouſes here for their Goods; and the Vice-Conſul, who takes care of them: I believe there are above 150 Families ſettled in this Place, who for the moſt Part depend chiefly upon the *European* Ships that anchor in their Harbour. All the Way from *Aleppo* to *Scandaroon*, I did not ſee, beſides theſe three Places already mentioned, where we lodged, above ſix or eight Herds, beſides eight or nine Villages, which I could ſee at ſome Diſtance as we paſſed along, for twenty *German* Miles together; whence we may judge, how poorly theſe once flouriſhing Countries are now cultivated and inhabited.

On *Peter's Hill*, near the City of *Hall*, I have at once told above ſixty Cities,

Towns and Villages, and I am pretty well aſſured, that the fruitful Plains about *Antiochia* might contain as many; yet all the Ground lies waſte, and I ſaw no more than three Villages in a whole Day's Journey.

Having waited at *Scandaroon*, from the 19th to the 21ſt of *February*, I ſpent my Time with walking along the Sea-ſhore, and in the Gardens. They ſhewed me at a certain Place near the Sea-ſide, two Pillars, which are called *Jonas*'s Pillars; they ſay, that they were put up as a Monument on the Place where he was thrown on Shore out of the Whale's Belly: Adjoining to theſe Pillars, are ſeveral Ruderas, much over-grown with Buſhes and Brambles; I am apt to believe, that formerly there ſtood either a Church, Convent or Caſtle.

Feb. 23. I went on Board the *Engliſh* Ship, in which I intended to go as far as *Cyprus*. The 26th we ſet ſail, and the next Day we were in the middle of the Sea between the Continent and the Iſland, ſo that we were in Sight of Land on both Sides; and *April* the 1ſt, we came to Anchor, before *Cyprus*, at a Place called *Larnica*.

April the 2d, I got ſafe on Shore, and lodged in a *French* Ordinary. This was formerly the famous City *Salamine*, of which Mention is made in *Acts* xiii. There are ſtill fre-

frequently dug out of the ſame Ground fine Marble Stones; and but a little while ſince, they found a very fine Sepulchre. In one of the *Grecian* Convents, they ſhew the Grave or Sepulchre of *Lazarus*, in which he was buried the ſecond Time; it is pretty much like the firſt, which is ſeen at *Bethlehem*, where he was raiſed from Death, and I am almoſt perſuaded that this at *Cyprus* was copied after that at *Bethlehem*.

In a *Grecian* Church-yard, incloſed with a Wall, I ſaw many Graves, whereon were built little Huts with Boards, in each of which ſtood a burning Lamp, and a Veſſel with Holy-Water to ſprinkle the Grave therewith. Of what Benefit either of theſe Things are to the Dead, I cannot comprehend: However, I here called to mind the Words of the Apoſtle, 1 *Cor.* xv. 29. *Elſe what ſhall they do, which are baptized for the Dead, if the Dead riſe not at all? Why are they then baptized for the Dead?* For it was a Cuſtom with ſome of the Primitive Chriſtians, to be baptized over the Graves of their deceaſed Kindred or Friends, to intimate that, through the Power of the Reſurrection of Chriſt from Death, they firmly believed likewiſe to be hereafter raiſed from the Dead.

Cyprus is a well-known Iſland, on Ac-

count of its warm Climate and fruitful Soil reckoned to be the moſt plentiful in the *Mediterranean:* It is not much above 100 Years ſince it was taken by the *Turks*, from the *Venetians.*

Before I leave the *Turkiſh* Dominions, I think it will not be improper to give a little Hint of what I was inform'd there of *Mahomet* and his Doctrine: The Time of his Birth, according to the *Turkiſh* Account, was in the Year 620; he lived in a Time when Chriſtianity, eſpecially in the Eaſt, was in the greateſt Decay and Corruption; (moſt Writers agree, that in this Time *Anti-Chriſt* had mounted the Throne in the Eaſt, and that there was an irreconcileable Hatred between the Pope of *Conſtantinople* and the Pope of *Rome*, on Account of Pre-eminency.) It is uncertain, whether *Mahomet* was born at *Mecha* of Chriſtian or Pagan Parents; the former is, by what I could learn, the moſt credible. They ſay, that in his younger Years he beheld the wretched State of Chriſtianity with Indignation, and being fired with Zeal for the Honour of God, and the Re-eſtabliſhment of true Religion, he at firſt withdrew himſelf from the Converſation of Men, retired in the Wilderneſs, and ſpent his Time in Contemplation, diving into Myſteries with ſuch Atten-

Attention, that his Life and Health was thereby weakened and endanger'd. At laſt, he brought his confuſed Thoughts into ſome Order, and returning from the Wilderneſs to *Mecha*, began to preach and inſtruct the People, and to ſhew them his Viſions and Revelations, but with little Succeſs; being ſcoffed at and ridiculed by the Multitude, he went back to the Wilderneſs, where they ſay an Angel inſtructed him; and in communicating to him ſome Laws, he likewiſe admoniſhed him to return again to *Mecha*, which he did, having lived retired from all human Society for ſeven Years together in the Wilderneſs, ſaving the ſmall Time that he made an Attempt of declaring his Miſſion at *Mecha*. He now ſaw the Confuſion and Diſorder that reign'd among People who pretended to be the Followers of Chriſt, that hardly any regarded his Precepts, but lived in Hatred, Debauchery, Drunkenneſs and Laſciviouſneſs; Modeſty, Sobriety, and all other Virtues were baniſhed: He ſaw primitive Simplicity in Divine Worſhip come to Decay, by Idolatrous Inſtitutions of Image-Worſhip, Thurifying, Candle-burning, Holy-Water, Lamps, Croſſing, Sprinkling, ſome Pilgrimage, and Thouſands of ſuperſtitious Ceremonies, in which they even out-did the Pagans themſelves.

Againſt theſe abominable Practices he preached, at his Return to *Mecha*, with an honeſt and becoming Zeal, and began to teach the People the true Way of Worſhip, by which he gain'd almoſt half the City for his Diſciples and Followers: However, the reſt of the Inhabitants oppoſed him; inſomuch that he was obliged to fly from *Mecha* to *Medina*, where he got acquainted with a *Neſtorian* Monk, who had lately been at *Conſtantinople*, from which Place he was baniſhed, being accuſed of Hereſy. This Man brought the Viſions of *Mahomet* into ſome Order, diſperſed Copies of them far and near, and proclaim'd his Character throughout the Land, wherever he could have an Opportunity. *Mahomet*, perhaps, acted with a pious honeſt Intent; but inſtead of diving into the Senſe, Spirit, and Imitation of Chriſt, and to ſuffer Spite, Tribulation, and Perſecution from one City to another, which he had met with on Account of his Miſſion, and to bear it with Meekneſs and Humility, in the Purſuit of the Work he had begun, he on the contrary ſuffered himſelf to be poſſeſs'd with a Spirit of Revenge; and when he was again attacked by his Oppoſers, who were ready enough to baniſh him from thence, he, with his Adherents, which were above half the Num-

Number of the Inhabitants, Sword in Hand, compelled his Enemies at *Medina* to Submiſſion, and having ſtill great Intereſt among the Inhabitants at *Mecha*, he went thither, and ſubdued that City under his Power and Government.

We may, from the Commencement of this Time, conſider *Mahomet* as a Lawgiver, and a Reformer of the Eaſtern Church. I muſt own, I cannot agree with ſuch Authors who repreſent *Mahomet* as an Impoſtor and deſigning Knave from the Beginning; and afterwards, when God was pleaſed to bleſs his Arms with Succeſs, he no doubt believed himſelf to be ſent from God, to puniſh the Chriſtians on Account of their Idolatry; which was indeed Fact, as it is manifeſtly confirm'd in Hiſtory. With this his Zeal, he inſpected narrowly into the Abominations and Diſorders of Chriſtians.

Drunkenneſs, in his Time, was a prevailing Vice, by which a Door was open to all manner of Wickedneſs; *Mahomet* could ſee no other Remedy, nor had he learned any better in the School of Chriſt, than to prohibit all ſtrong Liquors in general, by ſevere Laws and Penalties, which are to this Day ſtrictly obſerved.

Adultery and Fornication were committed

ted without Controul: *Mahomet* believed, that to remedy this Evil, there would be nothing more conducive than to allow a Plurality of Wives, but with a very ſevere Law againſt all Offenders: On which Account, Adultery is an unheard of, nay, almoſt impoſſible Crime there; on the contrary, the Chriſtians at *Conſtantinople*, *Smyrna*, *Cyprus*, and other Places, where they have Liberty of Conſcience, are become a Scandal to themſelves, and an Offence to the *Mahometans*, on Account of their Drunkenneſs, Debauchery, and Fornication. However, I cannot but agree with ſuch as aſcribe to this Law, the Succeſs *Mahomet* met with in making of Proſelytes.

Mahomet, in order to gain Eſteem, inſtituted a Law for Charity, by which the Poor are provided with all Neceſſaries of Life.

He prohibited the Cavillings and Diſputes in Relation to Matters of Faith: He had obſerved, what Miſchiefs the Differences of Chriſtians had occaſion'd among them; and although he could not prevent his Succeſſors from dividing into different Sects, yet there is no condemning nor perſecuting among them, as among Chriſtians, becauſe they believe there is no Sect damnable but that of *Ali*, profeſs'd by the *Perſians*; but

but this Condemnation may rather proceed from Reaſons of State than any Thing elſe.

Mahomet likewiſe allowed Liberty of Conſcience, and prohibited the perſecuting of any one, on Account of his Faith, which contributed very conſiderably towards the extending of his Doctrine: Whence the *Greeks* rather choſe to bear the Yoke of the *Turks* (ſince under that, they preſerve their Religion) than be under a *Roman* Catholick Government, which is always ripe for Perſecution.

I could add ſeveral more of the Mahometan Laws, Cuſtoms and Manners, but I think this ſufficient, there being other Authors who have wrote at large of them, ſince the intended Compendiouſneſs of this Journal will not allow it.

April 20. We ſail'd in an *Engliſh* Veſſel from *Cyprus* to *Venice*. We ſaw in our Paſſage the Iſland of *Patmos*. The 19th of *May*, on Account of contrary Winds, we caſt Anchor near *Morea*: The 28th, we caſt Anchor before *Raguſa*; and, *May* the 31ſt, we arrived ſafe, after a Paſſage of near two Months, at *Venice*, the Place where I ſet out for my Travels; but from that Day to *July* 11, I was obliged to perform Quarantine, when to my great Joy and Satisfaction,

Satisfaction, I was admitted into the City, having had my Health, by Divine Providence, from the Day I ſet out, to the Day of my ſafe Return, without the leaſt Diſorder or Pain.

CHAP. XII.

A Continuation of Neitzſchitz's *Travels from* Grand Cairo *to* Mount Sinai.

HAVING ſatisfied my Curioſity in viewing the moſt noted Places and Remains of Antiquity in *Egypt*, my Inclination was ſtrongly bent to viſit in my Travels the Country of *Arabia*, in order to take a View of *Mount Sinai*, and other remarkable Monuments of Antiquity in thoſe Parts; and being inform'd, that a Caravan of 1000 *Moors* and *Arabs* was preparing to ſet out with 700 Camels, for *Mount Sinai*, to carry Wine, Oil, Flower, Olives, dry'd Fiſh, and other Lent Proviſions to the Convents of that Place, I reſolved not to loſe ſo favourable an Opportunity, and having provided all Things neceſſary for that Journey, I ſet out from *Grand Cairo*, attended by a *Turk* I had hired to accompany me; he underſtanding, beſides his Mother-Tongue,

Tongue, the *Arabic*, *Greek* and *Italian* very well.

All the Way from *Grand Cairo* to *Mount Sinai* is over ſandy Deſarts; not one City, Town or Village is to be met with but that of *Sues*; nothing is ſeen but Sky, Sand and Rocks: The exceſſive Heat obliged us ſometimes to halt, diſmount, and take ſome Refreſhment under Tents; and we made the beſt of our Way in the Morning, Evening, and at Night.

June 26. We paſs'd by a Place, where, they ſay, *Alexander the Great* had cauſed a Spring to be dug 800 Foot deep, but to no Purpoſe. Towards Evening, we overtook the Caravan, which was marched before us, whilſt we took ſome Refreſhment, and ſaw the Method how the *Moors* baked their Bread when on this Journey.

They kindle ſeveral Fires upon the Sand to heat it; then they work, upon their rough, hairy, long Cloths, the Flower into a Dough; they form it into Cakes, about the Bigneſs of a Trencher, and about an Inch thick; then they cover them in the hot Sand, and in leſs than a Quarter of an Hour take them out, cleanſe the Sand from them, and break them into ſmall Pieces, hot as they are, into a wooden Bowl; after this they pour Oil and Vinegar upon them, ſtir

it

it about with their Fingers, and eat it with a good Appetite.

The 27th, we travelled along a Ridge of high Rocks; we alſo paſs'd by an old Caſtle, which is garriſon'd by 150 *Moors* and *Turks*; it is alſo furniſhed with ſeveral Pieces of Cannon: This Garriſon is kept on Purpoſe to protect the Caravans from the Inſults of the wild *Arabs*. We got Sight of the *Red-Sea* that Morning, and about Noon we arrived at a Well, which is brick'd up ſquare; near it lives a *Moor*, who draws Water out of it by the Help of Oxen, with which he not only ſerves the Caravans, but likewiſe the Town of *Sues*; however, the Water is a little brackiſh.

The Town of *Sues* is almoſt encompaſſed with the *Red-Sea*; it is very ancient, and has in former Ages been ſurrounded by a Brick-Wall, which is gone very much to Decay. The Houſes are ſmall, narrow, mean, and dark; the Streets are not paved, but covered with Sand.

Along the *Red-Sea*, we had ſome refreſhing Breezes, which aſſwaged the extreme Heat of the Sun, and made our Journey very pleaſant to what it had been. The Water ſeems to be of a reddiſh Colour, which no Doubt proceeds from its red ſandy Bottom; for the clearer the Sun ſhines,

ſhines, the redder will be the Surface thereof. This Sea is about three Days Journey from *Mount Sinai*.

The *Arabs*, in this Deſart, are a wild, brutiſh, black, ill-favour'd People, who, for the moſt part, go naked, having only a Cloth about their Waiſt; they carry a Sort of Lance for their Defence; and Plunder and Rapine is their principal Subſiſtence.

June the 12th we arrived about Noon at the twelve Wells of *Moſes*, which Place is about a Mile from the *Red-Sea*, and is ſaid to be that where *Moſes* kept the Paſſover with the Children of *Iſrael*: Theſe Wells are at preſent quite run to Ruin; two of them are ſtill pretty deep Pools; having cauſed the Surface of them to be cleanſed, we provided ourſelves with Water; and, notwithſtanding its being black and ſlimy, we were glad to have it to quench our Thirſt, which was exceſſive great.

June 29th, being *Sunday*, we had ſtill a View of the *Red-Sea* on the Right: We met with many very high Cliffs on both Sides, and arrived the 14th of *July* at a pleaſant cool Cave, which went deep into a Rock, as though it had been cut by Art; here we refreſh'd ourſelves, after the great Fatigue we had undergone from the ſcorching Heat of the Sun.

In

In the Afternoon we broke up, and in our Way, we ſaw, upon our Right, the long Ridge of the Mountains of *Pharan*, where are ſtill ſeen the Ruins of the City and Caſtle of that Name.

July the 5th, we arrived at a Valley where *Moſes* divided the Rock, for the Children of *Iſrael* to paſs the neareſt Way to *Mount Sinai*: We march'd between that Opening, and croſſing another Valley, we went between ſurpriſing Cliffs, Rocks, and intricate Windings, till we arrived ſafe at the Convent, which lies at the Foot of *Mount Sinai*.

Having enter'd the Convent, I was received by the Friars thereof with Abundance of Civility and Friendſhip; they order'd my Camels and Baggage to be taken Care of, and conducted me to Chapel to perform my Devotion, and to return God Thanks for my ſafe Arrival; the mean while I ſent to the Biſhop to give him Notice of my Arrival, and to crave the Favour of an Audience from him, to which he readily conſented.

Coming from Chapel, I was conducted into a large Apartment, where his Eminence was ſeated under a Canopy, ſurrounded by the Clergy, Monks and Friars belonging to that Convent; and having made my Obeiſance,

Obeiſance, I cauſed my Interpreter to deliver and explain the Reaſons of my undertaking ſo difficult and dangerous a Journey thither, which he did in *Greek*, and from that Language he explained the Biſhop's Anſwer to me in *Italian*. His Eminence ſeem'd to be highly pleaſed, and ordered one of the Monks to bring me a Cordial, and a Plate full of Sweetmeats, for a Refreſhment; and having returned Thanks for the Honour of this Admittance, I recommended myſelf to his Eminence's farther Favour and Protection whilſt I ſhould ſtay there, which he was pleaſed to grant me very readily.

Hereupon he ordered an Apartment for my Lodgings, which was a Place raiſed about a Foot from the Ground, and covered with rich Carpets, on which lay two different Woollen Mattreſſes; on mine was a fine Bolſter of crimſon Velvet, and on that of my Interpreter's one ſtuff'd with Wool, and cover'd with printed Callico.

In the Evening I was viſited by two Monks, who, according to the Cuſtom of the Convent, propoſed to waſh my Head and Feet; I was obliged to ſuffer them to perform the firſt, but inſiſted to diſpenſe with the ſecond, and after much Struggle and Difficulty I obtained my Deſire, and

was

was excuſed. From this Apartment I had a full View of the horrible Rocks and Cliffs we had paſs'd through.

This Convent lies in a deep Valley; fronting the Entrance it has the high Rocks; juſt before it is a fine Pleaſure Garden, encompaſſed with a high Wall: The Valley before the Convent is inhabited by *Moors*. On one Side of the Valley, not far from the Garden, is a red, ſandy, ſtony Hill, where *Aaron* is ſaid to have performed Divine Worſhip in Tents; and where Fire fell from Heaven and conſumed his two Sons, *Nadab* and *Abihu*, *Exod.* iii. 3.

Above the Convent, towards *Mount Sinai*, is a green Hill, on which they ſay *Moſes* uſed to feed the Flock of *Jethro*'s Sheep.

The Convent is above 1200 Years old: It was built by the Architect of the famous Church of St. *Sophia*, at *Conſtantinople*; the Foundreſs thereof was the Empreſs *Helena*, but it was finiſhed and endowed by the Emperor *Juſtinian*; the Order belonging to it is that of St. *Catherine*.

It is a very large and ſtrong Building, well ſecured with high Walls of hewn Stone; it has three Gates of ſtrong Iron-Work; over the Entrance of the middle Gate is an Opening, from whence the Monks defend the

the Convent againſt any ſudden Attempt of the *Moors*, by flinging Stones at them, or by ſcalding them with hot Water; for this Convent is obliged to feed 50, ſometimes 100 *Moors*, which harbour among the Rocks about it; and in Caſe they did not ſupply them with Proviſions, they would be in Danger of having their Convent demoliſhed, and themſelves rooted out; for which Reaſon, there is three or four Times a Year a great Supply of Proviſions ſent them by Caravans, to enable them to keep theſe hungry Savages in good Humour and Quietneſs.

The Roof of the Convent is built with Terraſſes to walk upon; the Ceilings of the Rooms and Chapels are plaiſter'd; the Church is magnificent, built of Stone; the Floor of it is paved with Marble, curiouſly inlaid with *Moſaic* Work; the Walls are lined with Marble, and on each Side is a Row of ſix Marble Pillars to ſupport the Roof, each of them dedicated to a certain Saint; their Pictures are painted on gilded Tables, and hung above the Capitals of the Pillars which hide the Repoſitories or Shrines of their Relicks; the Roof is cover'd with Lead; Eaſt, behind this Church, is a Chapel, dedicated to *John the Baptiſt*, on the Walls of which are painted the moſt remarkable

markable Hiſtories of *Moſes*. Oppoſite to this is another, on a Hill, where *Moſes* ſaw the burning Buſh.

July the 6th, I was conducted into that Chapel bare-foot, which Cuſtom all the Pilgrims are obliged to obſerve, if they have the Curioſity to ſee the Inſide thereof. The Place where the Buſh burnt, is under a white ſquare Marble, which is encompaſſed with Copper about a Span high, work'd, and fixed into the Wall; over it is an Altar, or Table of white Marble, which reſts upon four Marble Pillars; under this Table, between the Pillars, burn three Lamps continually: The Canopy over it is four Square, of *Moſaick* Work; laid in with ſeveral Sorts of Wood, hung round with Silver Cenſers, in which the Lamps are always kept burning.

Out of this Chapel we went into the great Church, to the Shrine of St. *Catharine*, in which are kept the Relicks of her Body, *viz.* the Skull which is of a brown Colour, as tho' it had laid a long Time in Oil; and her Left-hand, which has ſtill all its Joints perfect; the Thumb, and one of her Fingers, are ornamented with a great Number of Rings: Theſe Relicks are wrapt up in Cotton, and depoſited in a Marble ſquare Coffin, ornamented with Sculpture of ſeveral Figures, and ſtands on the Right-hand of the Altar.

The

The Monks, who ſhewed theſe Relicks, approached it with great Reverence and Devotion; they view'd, and kiſs'd them with Humility and Veneration: I, for my Part, preſented this Shrine with three Ducats, and a Ring ſet with three Rubies, which was taken by the Monks as a particular Reſpect I ſhewed to their Relicks; but in Truth it was as an Acknowledgment for the Civilities they had ſhewn me.

Fronting the going out of the Church, there is a very deep Ciſtern, or Well, hewn for the moſt Part in a Rock, out of which *Moſes* is ſaid to have water'd his Sheep: It has good freſh Water, with a continual Spring.

July the 6th, the Biſhop ordered one of the Monks to accompany me to *Mount Sinai*; my Interpreter and two *Moors*, who carried our Proviſions, attended us. Below the Convent, at the Beginning of the Mount is a deep, wide, and long Well, in which falls the Water from *Moſes*'s Mount. Advancing a little farther up Hill, we arrived at a Well that has its Spring from a Rock, at which we refreſhed ourſelves, the Water being very clear and pleaſant.

The Legend concerning this Well, told by the Monk, was as follows. Once the Convent was ſadly peſter'd with Serpents,

Worms,

Worms, and other Inſects, inſomuch that the Monks intended to retire from thence with the Relicks of St. *Catharine*, and to depoſit them in ſome other Place; but having viſited the holy Places in Proceſſion, and taken, as it were, their Leave of them, in their Return, they ſaw the *Virgin Mary*, on an Eminence, over which, in Memory of it, is built a little Chapel; ſhe admoniſhed them not to depart from thence, for that ſhe would intercede with God for them to free their Convent from thoſe Vermine: Whereupon ſhe vaniſhed from before their Eyes; the Monks were highly ſurpriſed, and being come down a little Way from that Place, they fell on their Knees and prayed to God to confirm this Viſion, by cauſing a Fountain to ſpring out of that Place, which accordingly happened before they had finiſhed their Prayer. Whereupon the Monks haſten'd to the Convent, which they found free from Vermine, and which has continued ſo ever ſince.

The Path from below the Valley, almoſt to the Top of *Mount Sinai*, is, as it were, by Steps: Advancing a little Way up from the Well, we came to a little Chapel, called *St. Mary*, to which was adjoining a ſmall Apartment. In this Chapel the Monk thuriſied with Incenſe, lighted a Wax Candle,

and

and left it burning. Without this Chapel are two Rows of Stones, whereon the Monks who lived there in ancient Times uſed to eat their Victuals.

A little farther up, we arrived at an arch'd Gateway, built in former Times, between the Cliffs, for a narrow Paſs; near which a Monk was obliged to ſtand Centry, to keep every one from advancing farther to the Top of the Mount, without the Biſhop's ſpecial Order. Whilſt we were viewing this Place, the Monk told us the following Legend.

At a certain Time, ſaid he, it happened, that a *Jew* endeavoured, by Stealth, to enter that Gate among ſome Chriſtians, no body knowing but what he belong'd to their Company: But what happened? Whilſt he was ſtriving to get through the Gate, all the Chriſtians paſſed by him, and he was not able to ſtir one Foot farther: Being aſk'd why he did not follow? He anſwer'd, that he ſaw Chriſt on the Croſs; and being a *Jew*, it was impoſſible he could advance any farther: Whereupon he cauſed himſelf to be baptized, and then went thro' the Gate chearfully without the leaſt Hindrance. On this Account, ſaid the Monk, no *Jew* dares venture to try the Experiment.

Not far diſtant from this Paſs, is another, which in the Winter Seaſon is ſo choak'd up with Snow, as makes it difficult to get through. After this we paſſed between high rough Cliffs, and came to a wide even Plain, where begins *Mount Horeb*, which is a Rock of brown and red Stone, rough, as though it had been broke all over. This Mount ſtands free, and is higher than *Mount Sinai*, though this is the Foundation of it; for below, the Mount is ſingle, but here it divides into two Spires, the one is called *Mount Sinai*, and the other *Horeb*.

Upon the before-mentioned Plain is a pleaſant, beautiful, little Garden, and three little Chapels, with flat Roofs, or Terraſſes, joining to *Mount Horeb:* One is called *St. Mary*, the middlemoſt *Eliſa*, and the third the Chapel of the Prophets. In theſe the Monk thurified with Incenſe plentifully, in Honour of theſe Saints.

The Chapel of *Eliſa* was the beſt, and the Monk propoſed, as the Night drew near, to make it our Lodgings; but I being eager to advance farther, whilſt Day laſted, we ventured to climb over rough, batter'd and broken horrible Cliffs, in which are ſeveral very ancient Chapels; as, one of St. *George*, another of St. *John*, and a third of St. *Bartholomew*; but the great Danger we

ſaw

ſaw before our Eyes, the Approach of Night, and the ſuppoſed Impoſſibility to go any farther, we ſtept with wearied Legs down, and arrived pretty late at Night to the Chapel of *Eliſa*. Here we opened our Proviſion Baſket, and made Uſe of the Altar for a table; after we had eat our Supper, we lay down on ſome Thiſtles and Thorns ſpread on the Pavement, and having a Stone for a Pillow, we ſlept very ſound till next Morning; when waking, we found the Air ſerene, and the Day proving fair and clear, we had a fine Opportunity to look about us.

On one Corner, both without and within *Eliſa*'s Chapel, is a very hard red Stone, which is hollow; the Inſide is all over black; in this the Prophet hid himſelf, after he had ſlain *Baal*'s Prieſts, to eſcape the Wrath of Queen *Jeſabel*. Next to the Garden of the before-mentioned Plain, is a large, red Stone, on which the Children of *Iſrael* engraved ſome *Hebrew* Letters; there is likewiſe a Well of freſh Spring Water. The whole Plain is ſurrounded with high Stone Cliffs.

'Twas early in the Morning when we advanced farther up *Mount Sinai*, and *Horeb*; when at the Right-hand the Monk ſhewed us a Hollow, in which ſtood formerly the Image of the Virgin *Mary*; he lighted a

Candle, and bid us look into it with Attention: He then told us, that once when a Patriarch came there to perform his Devotion, the Virgin *Mary* appeared to him, and inquired the Reaſon of his Melancholly. He having made Anſwer, that the *Moors* had inveſted the Convent, ſhe told him, that ſhe would retire to *Cairo* in *Egypt*. Next to this is another Miracle, namely, a red Stone, whereon is a plain Impreſſion of a Camel's Hoof, of which the *Moors* relate, that *Mahomet* had rode up the Mount on a Camel, and for a Memorial thereof, God had cauſed that Animal's Hoof to make an Impreſſion in that Stone.

Farther up is a long and broad Stone, of a brown Colour, of which a large Piece from Top to Bottom appears, as though it was cut down with a Sword, which is ſaid to have been done by the Arch-Angel *Michael*, with a naked Sword, to prevent *Elias*'s advancing any farther up the Hill.

The Summit of *Mount Sinai* is where *Moſes* received the Law; going up to that Place, at the Left-hand, is a Stone Chapel, with an Iron Door, which is kept lock'd; this is built on the extreme Point of the Mount: This Chapel is partition'd in two Parts; the one is allotted for the Worſhip of the Roman Catholicks, the other for the *Greeks*.

Greeks. The Monk told us, it was haunted to ſuch a Degree with an Evil Spirit, that it was impoſſible for any one to continue therein after Night.

Oppoſite to this is a Moſque, where the *Moors* perform their Devotions. Under this Moſque is a hollow Stone, in which *Moſes* kept his forty Days Faſt, without Food or Drink: One goes eleven Steps down into the Cavity of the Stone, and the Moſque is exactly upon it.

At one Corner of the Mount, near the Chriſtian Chapel, there is another remarkable Stone, in which is plainly ſeen the natural Likeneſs of a large human Body, impreſs'd as with the left Side againſt it. This is ſaid to be the Stone, under which *Moſes* out of an Opening had talk'd with God.

Having ſatisfied my Curioſity in viewing the Summit of *Mount Sinai*, we went thro' intricate rocky Ways, for two Hours, down a Valley, where we took ſome Refreſhment of what Proviſions we had left; that Place afforded us a pleaſant Draught of Water from a Spring.

This Valley, which is long and deep, lies below and between *Mount Sinai*, *Horeb*, and *Mount Sinai-Catharina*, and parts them from the other Hills, which, however, go under the Denomination of *Sinai*, as joining to one another.

The rocky Hills, bordering upon *Mount Sinai*, extend themſelves to the Convent of the forty Martyrs; where being arrived, we ſaw the Chapel, the Ceiling whereof was vaulted, which was ſomething of a Rarity in that Part of the World. Beſide this, there are more than forty other ſquare Chapels or Cells, built cloſe to one another: The Door, which leads out of the Convent into the Garden, is made of Iron: The Garden is plentifully ſtored with Olive Trees, which are of great Benefit to the Monks; beſides theſe, there are choice Trees of Almonds, Pomegranates, and other Fruit. Here is always a Monk, attended by a *Moor*, to keep Watch, to hand to the wild *Arabs*, that harbour about thoſe Mountains, ſome Victuals, in order to prevent their being troubleſome to the Convent.

After Dinner, we climbed up *St. Catharine's Mount*, which conſiſts chiefly of black and brown Slate: In our Way we found ſeveral cool Springs, about which grow ſome Herbs, to me unknown, of a ſweet Flavour. From the Convent of the forty Martyrs to the Top of this Mount, is ſix *Italian* Miles.

It was with the utmoſt Difficulty and the Hazard of our Lives that we aſcended this Mount; for in caſe our Hands and Feet had

had ſlipt their Hold, we muſt unavoidably have been daſh'd toPieces; but Providence preſerved us, and we got ſafe to the Top, where we found a little Hut, built with large Stones, and covered with Joiſts: This is ſaid to be the Place to which the Corps of the Virgin *Catharine* was carried by Angels from *Egypt*, after ſhe, with great Conſtancy, had ſuffered Martyrdom. In that Hut is ſhewn a Stone of ten Spans long, on which the Angels had laid the Corps, and there is a plain Impreſſion in what Poſture it was laid; from that Hut we had a fine Proſpect of the two-ſpired *Mount Sinai*, and the Moſque of the *Moors*: We likewiſe ſaw the *Red* and *India Sea* at the left Hand, and at the Right, the Convent of St. *Anthony*, which is no leſs than three Days Journey from thence, and the Diſtricts beyond it as far as *Egypt*.

But the moſt delightful Proſpects from that Mount, are the ſeveral fine pleaſant Gardens, which the *Greek* Monks or Hermits have raiſed and cultivated in the Valleys, among the high Hills and Rocks, all about the Diſtricts of *Mount Sinai*, and who have their Subſiſtence out of them by their own Hand-Labour.

Walking up the Mount a little Way from the Convent of the forty Martyrs, we

ſaw, on the left Hand, a very high-ſpreading Rock, which had the Reſemblance of a perfect Tree, with Branches, Leaves, Stem and Root, as though it had been a real one, and petrified. This Wonder of Nature, I ſaw with great Delight and Admiration, and broke ſome of the Twigs, to carry them as a Rarity with me, whenever I returned into *Europe:* The Colour of this Rock is grey; but all the reſt are either black or brown.

Returning to the Convent, we lodged there that Night: In the Morning the Monks treated us with Bread and Olives. After which we took our Leave, and coming down a deep Valley, we ſaw a Rock, of a white Colour, ſprinkled with red, of a prodigious Hardneſs, which has twelve long Rents. This Rock ſtands between *Mount Sinai* and *St. Catharine*, and is ſaid to be the ſame which *Moſes* ſtruck with his Staff to give Drink to the *Iſraelites*, as we may read in *Exod.* xvii.

From thence we came to a Place where the Children of *Iſrael* kept below the Mount, whilſt *Moſes* went a-top to receive the Law: This is a ſandy Valley, ſurrounded with very high Rocks.

Before we arrived at the Water-Rock, we were conducted to a little Garden, in which

which was a high Rock, with a ruinated Chapel built upon it, in which formerly dwelt *Onuphirus*, a famous Hermit.

Farther we came to a ſmall Convent belonging to the *Greeks*, which had a fine pleaſant Garden belonging to it; and on the right Hand was the Convent of St. *David*, which likewiſe has a delightful Garden, with Almond, Pomgranate, and other Fruit-Trees; and round about the Diſtricts of thoſe Convents, are little Pleaſure-Gardens, raiſed by the induſtrious Hands of Monks and Hermits; the largeſt among them has a fine Spring of clear Water.

The Convent of St. *David* has two Churches; one of St. *Anthony*, which is very dark; the other of St. *Mary*: The Gates are of Iron: The Convent receives a Subſidy of 500 Crowns from the City of *Meſſina*, in *Sicily*, which was granted by the Pope, as the Legend goes, on Account of an ancient Monk being brought by an Angel, from this Convent, into the Preſence of the Pope at *Rome*.

We found but one Monk or Hermit in this Convent, who had only a *Moor* for his Attendant and Guard againſt the ſtraggling wild *Arabs*, who come daily to viſit thoſe Places, to receive their Suſtenance.

In our Way from St. *David*'s to the

Greek Convent, at the Foot of *Mount Sinai*, we came to a white Stone in an open Field, where the Children of *Iſrael* worſhipped the golden Calf, and where *Moſes* coming from the Mount flung the Tables of the Law, which left the Impreſſion of the Figure of an Ox's Head with Horns in that Stone.

Not far diſtant are the Catacombs of the Children of *Iſrael*, which are built near and within the Mount, not unlike the Cells of the forty Martyrs; and a little farther is a light grey Stone, on which *Moſes* erected the brazen Serpent: The *Greeks* ſay, that the Tables of the Law lie buried under this Stone. About this Diſtrict is alſo a Place where the Children of *Iſrael* were fed with Manna.

Having taken a View of the Monuments of Antiquity in theſe Deſarts, we went back to the Convent, and the next Morning at Sun-riſing we went, for two Hours, up and down Hill; in our Way we eſpied a *Moor* with a Lance in his Hand, and a Cloth of Camel's Hair about his Middle, coming from behind the Rocks; his advancing towards us put us in a little Surpriſe, but he only ſearch'd the Monk's Baſket, took the Bread out of it, and went his Way behind the Rocks, whence he came.

In

In the Evening, at our Return, we came near our Convent to a fine Garden, which belong'd to two *Greek* Monks, who invited us to Supper, and treated us in an elegant Manner with Figs, Olives, Apples and other choice Fruit; and the next Day, *July* 11th, the Monks of the Convent preſented me with ſome Proviſions of Bread, Flower, Oil and Olives. I took my Leave of them, very well ſatisfied with the kind Reception I had met with, both from the Biſhop, and the reſt of the religious Order of that Convent, and went along with a Company that was ſetting out for *Grand Cairo*; where I ſafely arrived, after much Toil, Fatigue and Danger.

BOOK IV.

Of ſeveral wonderful Productions and Curioſities in the Works of Nature.

CHAP. I.

Of Mount Veſuvius, *the* Volcano *in* Italy.

AMONG the many Curioſities in Nature, *Italy* abounds with; as the Variety of pleaſeing Proſpects; Hills, covered here with Vineyards, there with Snow; amazing Falls of Water; hot Baths; ſulphurous Lakes, and the like; all which attract the Eye of the Beholder, and command his Attention; there are none ſo ſurpriſing as the ſeveral *Volcanos*, or Receptacles of ſubterraneous Fires, eſpecially that in the Kingdom of *Naples*, and that in the neighbouring Iſland of *Sicily*.

It

Vol. III. *The Eruption of Mount Vesuvius.* p 108

G. Smith del. Hulett Sculp

BRITISH
MUSEUM
9800 6

It is worth obſerving, that there is no Account given of Mount *Veſuvius* caſting Flames, before the Reign of the Emperor *Titus*; which plainly ſhews, that the incloſed Fire had been long gathering Strength in the Bowels of the Earth, as ſeveral others do, without being perceived; or elſe, that it was exhaled by ſome other Vent. And indeed, ever ſince this Hill has emitted Flames, there are few or no Fires to be ſeen in the *Æolian*, now call'd the *Liparee* Iſlands, which heretofore were wont to burn very fiercely.

It was, as I have ſaid, under the Reign of *Titus*, that the Fire, which had ſo long lain hid in this Mountain, broke out with great Vehemence, carrying with it vaſt Quantities of Stones and Aſhes, which entirely overwhelmed and deſtroyed the two great Cities call'd *Hervelana* and *Pompea*, (the Remains whereof, by digging pretty deep, having been ſince found out, are ſeen to this Day) and very much damaged *Naples* itſelf. This ſtrange Accident occaſion'd a Loſs long ſince deplored by the learned World, that of the famous *Pliny*, who being at that Time Commander of the *Roman* Fleet at *Miſeno*, with his uſual Curioſity immediately ſet Sail to the Place where the Flames appear'd, and order'd his Ship to be brought as near as poſſible to it, that he might make

his

his Obſervations with more Accuracy on ſo new and uncommon a Sight. As he was at that Time very much advanced in Years, and beſides troubled with an Aſthma, he was ſuddenly ſeized by theſe thick, malignant, ſulphurous Vapours, that increaſed his Diſtemper, and were the Cauſe of his Death, which happen'd a few Days after. Upon no other Ground than this, ſome have ventured to ſay, that the better to examine every Thing, he had made thoſe about him let him down with Ropes into the hollow Part of the Hill, where he was ſuffocated by the Flames and burnt to Aſhes. This firſt Eruption was, as has been ſaid, very conſiderable; after which the Fires ceaſed for a great while; at leaſt, I do not find upon Record any other conſiderable Eruption, till the Year 471. But this was ſo violent, that if we may credit common Report, the Cinders were carried as far as *Conſtantinople*; which Prodigy was thought, by ſuperſtitious Minds, to preſage the Deſtruction of the Empire, that happened immediately after, occaſion'd, as every Body knows, by that Inundation of *Goths* which ſpread itſelf all over *Europe*.

The third remarkable Eruption, related by *Baronius*, was in 681. He ſays, that ſeveral Rivers of Brimſtone and Bituminous Matter

Matter iſſued from the fiery Lake, and ran into the Sea, the Marks whereof are ſtill to be ſeen. There have been ſince ſeveral other Eruptions leſs conſiderable; but after a Kind of Ceſſation of ſome hundred Years, they have been again renewed with more Fury than ever in the laſt Century; firſt, in 1631, next in 1638, and again in 1690, when there were ſuch violent Flames burſt forth, and ſuch terrible Earthquakes, that the Cities of *Naples*, *Benevento*, and ſeveral others, were very nigh being intirely deſtroy'd. Beſides, theſe noxious Vapours had ſo infected the Air, that a Plague enſued, which laſted a great while, and ſpread to ſuch a Degree, that the dreadful Effects of it were heard in the Neighbourhood of *Rome*.

To this ſhort Hiſtory of the *Veſuvian Volcano*, I ſhall add a very exact Account of it as it was in the Year 1701, when Mr. *Addiſon* ſaw it, and I ſhall chuſe to give it in that celebrated Author's own Words, *viz.*

This Mountain ſtands at about ſix *Engliſh* Miles Diſtance from *Naples*, though by Reaſon of its Height it ſeems much nearer to thoſe that ſurvey it from the Town. In our Way to it, we paſſed by what was one of thoſe Rivers of burning Matter, that ran from it in a late Eruption. This

looks

looks at a Diſtance like new plough'd Land, but as you come near it, you ſee nothing but a long Heap of heavy disjointed Clods lying one upon another. There are innumerable Cavities and Interſtices among the ſeveral Pieces, ſo that the Surface is all broken and irregular. Sometimes a great Fragment ſtands like a Rock above the reſt, ſometimes the whole Heap lies in a Kind of Channel, and in other Places has nothing like a Bank to confine it, but riſes 4 or 5 Foot high in the open Air, without ſpreading abroad on either Side. This, I think, is a plain Demonſtration, that theſe Rivers were not, as they are uſually repreſented, ſo many Streams of running Matter; for how could a Liquid, that lay hardening by Degrees, ſettle in ſuch a furrowed uncompact Surface? Were the River in a Confuſion of ſo many different Bodies, if they had been all actually diſſolved, they would at leaſt have formed one continued Cruſt, as we ſee the *Scorium* of Metals always gathers into ſolid Pieces, let it be compounded of a thouſand heterogeneous Parts. I am apt to think therefore, that theſe huge unweildy Lumps, that now lie upon one another, as if thrown together by Accident, remained in the melted Matter, rigid and unliquified, floating in it like Cakes of Ice in a River; and that, as the

Fire

Fire and Ferment gradually abated, they adjuſted themſelves together as well as their irregular Figure would permit; and by this Means fell into ſuch an interrupted diſorderly Heap as we now find it. What was the melted Matter lies now at the Bottom out of Sight. After having quitted the Side of this long Heap, which was once a Stream of Fire, we came to the Roots of the Mountain, and had a very troubleſome March to gain the Top of it. It is covered on all Sides with a Kind of burnt Earth, very dry, and crumbled into Powder, as if it had been artificially ſifted. It is very hot under the Feet, and mixed with ſeveral burnt Stones and Cakes of Cinders, which have been thrown out at different Times. A Man ſinks almoſt a Foot in the Earth, and generally loſes half a Step by ſliding backwards. When we had climbed this Mountain, we diſcovered the Top of it to be a wide naked Plain, ſmoaking with Sulphur in ſeveral Places, and probably undermined with Fire, for we concluded it to be hollow by the Sound it made under our Feet. In the midſt of this Plain ſtands a high Hill, in the Shape of a Sugar-Loaf, ſo very ſteep that there would be no mounting or deſcending it, were it not made up of ſuch looſe crumbled Earth as I have before deſcribed.

ſcribed. The Air of this Place muſt be very much impregnated with Saltpetre, as appears by the Specks of it on the Sides of the Mountain, where one can ſcarce find a Stone that has not the Top white with it. After we had, with much ado, conquer'd this Hill, we ſaw into the midſt of the preſent Mouth of *Veſuvius*, that goes ſhelving down on all Sides, till above an hundred Yards deep, as near as we could gueſs, and is about three or four hundred in Diameter, for it ſeems a perfect Round. This vaſt Hollow is generally fill'd with Smoak, but, by the Advantage of the Wind that blew for us, we had a very clear and diſtinct Sight of it. The Sides appear all over ſtain'd with Mixtures of white, green, red and yellow, and have ſeveral Rocks ſtanding out of them, that look like pure Brimſtone. The Bottom was entirely cover'd, and though we look'd very narrowly, we could ſee nothing like a Hole in it; the Smoak breaking through ſeveral imperceptible Cracks in many Places. The very Middle was firm Ground, when we ſaw it, as we concluded from the Stones we flung upon it, and I queſtion not but one might then have croſs'd the Bottom, and have gone up the other Side of it with very little Danger, unleſs from ſome accidental Breath of

of Wind. In the late Eruptions this great Hollow was like a vaſt Cauldron fill'd with glowing and melted Matter, which, as it boil'd over in any Part, ran down the Sides of the Mountain, and made five ſuch Rivers as that before-mention'd. In Proportion as the Heat ſlacken'd, this burning Matter muſt have ſubſided within the Bowels of the Mountain, and as it ſunk very leiſurely had Time to cake together, and form the Bottom, which covers the Mouth of that dreadful Vault that lies underneath it. The next Eruption or Earthquake will probably break in Pieces this falſe Bottom, and quite change the preſent Face of Things.

This whole Mountain, ſhaped like a Sugar-Loaf, has been made at ſeveral Times, by the prodigious Quantities of Earth and Cinders, which have been thrown up out of the Mouth that lies in the midſt of it, ſo that it increaſes in Bulk at every Eruption, the Aſhes ſtill falling down the Sides of it, like the Sand in an Hour-Glaſs. A Gentleman of *Naples* told me, that in his Memory it had gain'd twenty Foot in Thickneſs; and I queſtion not but in Length of Time it will cover the whole Plain, and make one Mountain with that on which it now ſtands.

In thoſe Parts of the Sea that are not far from the Roots of this Mountain, they find ſometimes

ſometimes a very fragrant Oil, which is ſold dear, and makes a rich Perfume. The Surface of the Sea is, for a little Space, cover'd with its Bubbles, during the Time that it riſes, which they ſkim off into their Boats, and afterwards ſet to ſeparate in Pots and Jars. They ſay its Sources never run but in calm warm Weather. The Agitations of the Water, perhaps, hinder them from diſcovering it at other Times.

CHAP. II.

Of Mount Etna, *the* Volcano *in* Sicily.

MOUNT *Etna* is much higher than *Veſuvius*, having, according to the Dimenſions of ſome Mathematicians, ten or twelve Miles perpendicular Height; the lower Part of the Mountain and ſurrounding Valleys are exceedingly fruitful. This they have in common with all thoſe Lands which lie near any *Volcanos*; theſe inward Fires, when aſſiſted by the Moiſture of frequent Rains, or the adjoining Sea, being productive of great Plenty. For this Reaſon, the lower Part of the Mountain is planted with Trees of all Sorts, but towards the middle Part it is quite cover'd with Cinders and Stones,

The Eruption of Mount Aetna, in 1669.

G. Smith del.

Hulett Sculp.

Stones, which are continually flung up by the Eruption, and mix with the Snow that falls from the Summit of the Mountain. At the Top of the Summit, is the largeſt Vent or Opening, a vaſt Hollow, offering to the Eye a frightful Precipice, the Circumference whereof is about ten or twelve Miles, and the Diameter about three or four. This Opening decreaſes or increaſes, proportionably to the Violence of the Eruption. I have been credibly inform'd, that at Times it has emitted neither Fire nor Smoak, but has been quite ſtopt up, as Mr. *Addiſon* ſays Mount *Veſuvius* was, when he ſaw it. There are in many Places of the Mountain ſeveral other Openings, from which in the Day-time iſſues Smoak, which in the Night appears as clear and bright as Fire. On all Sides are viſible Marks of Streams of ſulphurous Matter, like unto melted Metal, and the whole Country thereabouts is full of burnt Stones, call'd *Charres* by the Inhabitants, which, when the Hill burns fiercely, are thrown ſeveral Miles from it.

In the moſt ancient Hiſtories, Mention is made of this Fire, but without fixing the Date of the firſt Eruption; ſo we may reaſonably conclude, it has been burning Time out of Mind; and yet, theſe Stores

of

of combuſtible Matter are not exhauſted. In the Space of about 3000 Years there have been no leſs than thirty conſiderable Eruptions.

The firſt (that we have any Knowledge of) happened at the Time of the Conqueſt of the *Golden Fleece* by the *Greeks*, 1200 Years before the Birth of *Chriſt*; the next, when *Æneas* came to *Italy*, a little after the Siege of *Troy*. There are three more reckon'd from the third *Olympiad* to the eighty-third; four very remarkable ones under the Conſuls; one under *Julius Cæſar*; one under *Caligula*, in the Year of our Lord, 40; and another under *Charlemain*, in the Year 80. From the Year 1160 to 1169, it broke out ſeveral Times, and *Sicily* was continually agitated by Earthquakes, which cauſed the Death of many thouſand Perſons, and the Ruin of ſeveral fine Cities.

This *Volcano* began to rage again in the Year 1284. From 1329 to 1333, it burnt almoſt continually. It broke out again in 1408, but from 1444 to 1447, it never ceaſed, but blazed without Intermiſſion, as it did from 1536 to 1537. There was another dreadful Eruption in 1633, which laſted till 1639, and was followed by that of Mount *Veſuvius*, where every Thing had been ſtill and quiet for ſome Time. After

a ſhort Reſpite, it broke out more impetuouſly than ever, in 1660; but the next Eruption, in 1669, being extremely remarkable in all its Circumſtances, may be look'd upon as one of the moſt memorable Events that ever happened, and deſerves as much to be recorded as any of thoſe Hiſtory has handed down to us. For this Reaſon, the curious Reader will not be diſpleaſed, if I give him an exact Account of it, which I have extracted from a very valuable *Italian* Manuſcript, the Author of which was a Gentleman of *Naples*, a very ingenious Perſon and a good Scholar, who was in *Sicily* at the very Time this Accident happen'd. He examined moſt of the Particulars he relates, and had the reſt immediately from thoſe who were Eye-witneſſes to the ſurpriſing and dreadful Scene he deſcribes.

Eighteen Days before there was any Suſpicion of an Eruption, there were felt all over *Sicily*, but eſpecially near Mount *Etna*, violent Earthquakes, accompany'd with Storms and Lightnings, whereby ſeveral ſtately Buildings were level'd with the Ground, and the Town of *Nicoloſi*, about half a Mile diſtant from the Mountain, was not only quite overthrown, but the Ruins of it were ſunk a conſiderable Depth into the Ground.

Ground. It is worth obſerving, that ſeveral Perſons who were at Sea, between *Sicily* and *Calabria*, heard a ſtrange Kind of a Noiſe under the Water, which bubbled up on all Sides, notwithſtanding the Sea was calm, and the Sky very clear. About two Months before, *Veſuvius*, *Stronghelio*, and other neighbouring *Volcanos*, burnt more fiercely than ordinary, caſting out Flames and Smoak with unuſual Violence; and in Mount *Etna*, the Covering form'd by an Incruſtation of Cinders and Pumice-Stones, which lay over the Mouth of the large Opening, broke with a horrid Noiſe, and fell into the fathomleſs Pit.

At laſt, the 11th of *March*, 1669, the Fire appeared, not through the wide Mouth of any of the former Openings, but it rent the Earth at two Miles Diſtance from the main Mountain, making its Way through three Hillocks, call'd, *Malpaſſo*, *Montpelieri*, and *Foſſèra*, which lie much lower than the large Opening, about ten Miles from the City *Catana*, and are Branches of Mount *Necillo*. There cannot be conceived a more terrible Sight than this was; the Earth burſting open on a ſudden, with Roarings louder and more hideous than the united Reports of a hundred Thunder-Claps; the whole Horizon moving to and fro

fro before one's Eyes! Flames borne aloft into the Air, in the midſt of which was ſeen a Fountain of liquified Metals and Brimſtone, ſpouting up like Water-Works, fifteen or twenty Foot high!

From the three Hillocks iſſued forth three Torrents, which having run down the Declivity, ſoon united, and forming a vaſt River of Fire, more terrible than that celebrated among the Poets by the Name of *Phlegeton*, it took its Courſe towards *Catana*, which, as has been ſaid, was about ten Miles Diſtance. In the firſt twenty-four Hours, this fiery Stream ran three Miles, but afterwards it went more ſlowly; inſomuch that about the 5th of *April*, that is, twenty-five Days after its Beginning, it ſcarce got forwards above 150, 120, or 100 Paces a-Day; and it continued thus for fifteen or twenty Days, advancing every Day ſlower and ſlower. The Cauſe whereof might be this: The farther this Mineral's fluid Subſtance proceeded from the Fountain-head, the colder, and conſequently the leſs liquid it grew. Beſides, the Declivity not being ſo ſteep, the Stream (begining to run almoſt upon a Level) could not flow ſo rapidly as before. The Breadth of it in ſeveral Places was near three Miles, in others leſs, in Proportion to the Difference

of the Ground it ran upon, and from Time to Time it divided into ſeveral Branches, which afterwards join'd again into one. This fiery Inundation was ten or twelve Foot above the Surface of the Earth, and went three or four Foot deep beneath it. It is needleſs to add, that wherever it paſſed, every Thing within the Reach of it was deſtroyed. But what to ſome will appear very ſurpriſing is, that at a conſiderable Diſtance from it, not only Trees fell down, but Houſes too, the Reaſon whereof is not very difficult to diſcover; for the Earth being extraordinarily heated by this burning Brimſtone wherewith it was impregnated, this Heat extended itſelf on all Sides, and burnt up the Roots of the Trees; whereby wanting their proper hold, they muſt neceſſarily come to the Ground. And in the ſame Manner, the Foundation of Houſes, as well as the Earth that ſurrounded them, being calcined, and reduced to Powder, the Houſes themſelves muſt needs give Way, and ſink under their own Weight. Thus did this Torrent roll on as far as *Catana*, where it fill'd up the *Foſſe*, or dry Ditch, without penetrating into the Town, or doing much Damage in the Neighbourhood of it; for, by a peculiar Happineſs in ſo bad an Accident, at laſt it took its Courſe towards

towards the Sea (as if wearied with the Ravage it had done) in which it moved in a viſible Stream for above half a Mile, making the Water near it hiſs and bubble in a ſurpriſing Manner.

Several had the Curioſity to examine into the Nature and Subſtance of this liquid burning Matter. It was found to be very heavy, and, when grown cold, very hard; in ſome Places ſpungy, in others ſolid; and both in Colour and Figure very much reſembling the Droſs of Iron. The Salts ſeemed to be of the Nature of Vitriol, Salt-Petre, and Sal-Armoniac, with a conſiderable Mixture of Sulphur. It has been tried upon Dogs and other Animals, in order to ſee if it participated of the Nature of Arſenic, but it was not perceived theſe Creatures were in any Pain, or had got any Hurt by it. Whilſt this Matter was flowing, one might ſee ſomething like Aſhes ſwiming on its Surface, which, in length of Time, being cool'd and congeal'd by the Air, form'd a very hard and thick Cruſt, under which the liquid Matter ſtill continued to run. This Cruſt was often broke by the Force of the Stream, as it was accidentally increaſed by the Addition of new Matter, the Pieces whereof ſunk down out of Sight into the Stream. On the Surface ſwam a

great Quantity of large burnt Stones, which the People of the Country call *Sciarra*; inſomuch that when the Stream, in its Progreſs to the Sea, fill'd the Ditches, and roſe almoſt to the Top of the Wall of *Catana*, the Inhabitants, at the Sight of theſe vaſt Stones moving towards them, were ſeized with the utmoſt Conſternation, expecting immediate and unavoidable Deſtruction. But when they ſaw them ſtop at the Wall, over-look it, and, as it were, threaten thoſe that were within it, without doing them any farther Damage, their Fears by Degrees abated, and gave Way to a very agreeable Surpriſe. The Prieſts and Monks thought this a proper Occaſion to work upon the Superſtition and Credulity of the Multitude, perſuading them that their Deliverance was the Effect of a Miracle obtained by the Interceſſion of the Virgin *Mary*, Patroneſs of the City. But the true Reaſon was this; the Stream, as has been ſaid, was not quite ſo high as the Walls, but the Stones being lighter, ſwam above the Surface, and exceeded, by ſeveral Foot, the Walls of the City, but did not go over it; they being themſelves ſupported and kept afloat by the liquid Matter in which they ſwam, which had not Strength enough to beat down the City Wall, it being very thick,

thick, as it had dòne thoſe of Farm and Country Houſes. Thus what may very often be accounted for by natural Cauſes, is, through the Ignorance of the People, and Craft of the Friars, and other ſuch Cheats, aſcribed to ſecret Cauſes, to the Virgin *Mary*, or ſome other favourite Saint. The whole Country remained fill'd with theſe Stones, and ſo many of them were carried into the Sea, as to incroach upon it, and form a Kind of Mole in ſeveral Parts of the Coaſt.

In thoſe Places, where the liquid Matter had Time to cool, and the Cruſt to harden, one might croſs with all Manner of Safety over theſe Stones, which made a Sort of Bridge. Nevertheleſs, although they appear'd cold on the outſide, within they were burning hot, and continued ſo, unleſs they were looſen'd from the Heap, and ſet a cooling. Whilſt the Stream was flowing, they were not unlike the Shoals of Ice, carried down a great River after a hard Froſt.

They differ'd in Weight, Size and Hardneſs, according as they were more or leſs burnt. Some of my Acquaintance told me, they had put a Stick into the Stream, which was burnt to a Coal, but not reduced to Aſhes; the Cauſe whereof I take to be the

Want of Flame. Others have tried the ſame Experiment upon an Iron Rod; others upon a Sword, which did not melt, but was broken in Pieces up to the Hilt; which I look upon as an Effect of ſaline and ſulphurous Particles, ſtrongly penetrating the Pores of the Steel, and calcining it in an Inſtant, as *Aqua Fortis* does by Degrees: and I doubt not, had they repeated the Experiment in another Part of the Stream, where the Heat was more intenſe, both Steel and Iron would have actually been diſſolved. Moreover, I have read a little Treatiſe upon this Subject, wherein is aſſerted, that a Bar of Iron, flung into the Stream, was ſeen to melt away like Wax.

The Eruption laſted with the greateſt Violence, from the 11th of *March*, to the End of *May*, about which Time it began to decreaſe by Degrees, and towards the End of *June* it ceaſed intirely. While it laſted, from the Opening, whence ran the Stream, inceſſantly iſſued a great Flame, that aſcended up to the Skies amidſt thick Clouds * of Smoak, which obſcured the Light of the Sun. Numbers of burning Stones and Aſhes were flung out at the ſame Time; and it is true, though hardly credible, that ſome of the Aſhes were carried

* *In the Original*, Whirl-Wind.

ried ſeveral Leagues, not only within the Iſland, but over the Streights into *Calabria*, and to ſeveral Parts of the Sea, where abundance of Ships were cover'd with this odd Sort of Rain. It is eaſier to imagine than expreſs the Horror, Conſternation, Deaths, Ruins, and Deſtruction, occaſion'd by this dreadful Eruption, this terrifying Hurricane of Fire. Eleven Towns or large Villages were overthrown in ſuch a Manner, that the Remains of them are ſcarce viſible; and thirty-five more lie in Ruins. *Syracuſa* was almoſt totally deſtroyed; and the Earthquake made the Sea to recoil with ſo much Impetuoſity, that vaſt Numbers of Fiſh were left upon the Beach, gaſping for Water; but the Sea returning with additional Strength, overflow'd the Walls of that City, and almoſt cover'd the Citadel.

Catana's Eſcape from Ruin in this Eruption was but a ſhort Reſpite; for, in 1693, *Sicily* was again afflicted with a terrible Earthquake. The beautiful Plantations and Crops of Corn in the Valley of *Noto* were utterly ſpoil'd; ſeveral Cities were ſwallow'd up, inſtead of which appear'd vaſt Lakes; *Syracuſa* and *Meſſina* were very much damaged: In a Word, above fifty Cities, Towns or Villages, were deſtroy'd; and one hundred and fifty thouſand Perſons loſt their Lives. When

When firſt this Earthquake was felt, it did no great Harm; but two Days after, at the ſame Hour, it return'd with ſo much Fury and Violence, as to cauſe, in leſs than a Quarter of an Hour, thoſe terrible Effects abovemention'd. At *Catana*, out of two and twenty thouſand Inhabitants, not above two thouſand eſcaped, and thoſe maim'd or wounded. The Sea ran back above a Mile, carrying away eight Feluccas, that were in the Port. The City was almoſt intirely ſwallow'd up, and in its Room remain'd a Lake four Miles round, full of ſulphurous Water, whence aroſe a very great Stench. At *Auguſta*, the Calamity was heighten'd by an unhappy Accident: An Exhalation of Sulphur iſſuing from the Earth, that had large Cracks in above a thouſand Places, ſet Fire to the Magazines in the Caſtle, conſumed all the Stores and Ammunition in it, blew up vaſt Quantities of Balls, Bullets, Bombs and Grenadoes, mix'd with the Stones out of the Bulwarks, that were torn up by this violent Exploſion, and being thrown a conſiderable Diſtance into the Sea, very much damaged the Galleys at *Malta*, that were riding in the Harbour; and as the Sea recoil'd back, all Hands were ſet to work, leſt they ſhould run a-ground, as did a ſmall Veſſel for Want of timely Aſ-

ſiſtance.

ſiſtance. In ſhort, although this Earthquake did moſt Harm in *Sicily*, it was nevertheleſs felt at the ſame Time at *Malta*, and even as far as *Africa* on the one Side, and on the other, all over *Calabria*, and up the *Adriatic Sea*, or *Gulph of Venice*. The *Volcano* of *Ætna* roar'd ſo loud, as to be heard at *Meſſina*. At *Malta*, the Air appeared all in Fire, and every where was diffuſed a ſtrong Smell of Brimſtone.

I ſhall conclude with obſerving, that in the Year which follow'd this Event, Earthquakes were felt all along the two Coaſts of the *Adriatic*, whereby was deſtroyed the City of *Raguſa*, the Seat of a ſmall Commonwealth. And in the Marches of *Ancona*, an intire Hill, with Woods, Farms and Cottages upon it; was by the Earthquake torn from the Ground it ſtood upon, and carried two Miles into the Sea (to compare ſmall Things with great) as a Mine blows up a Baſtion.

CHAP. III.

Of the Burning Mountain Hecla.

HECLA is a Mountain in *Iceland*, which, like *Veſuvius* and *Ætna*, throws up

dreadful Flames of Fire, with ſuch Abundance of black Aſhes and Pumice-Stones, that they darken the Sun, and lay the Country deſolate for ſix Miles round. The ſuperſtitious Natives of that Country believe it the Place of Hell.

Monſ. *Martinire*, who, in his Travels to the northern Parts of the World, had the Curioſity to take a View of that ſo much celebrated *Volcano*, gives us the following Account.

Being landed on the *Iceland* Shore, we travel'd for two Days over Hills and untracted Ground to Mount *Hecla*; within ſix Miles of it, we found the Diſtrict round it cover'd with Aſhes and Pumice-Stones, over which we were obliged to walk till we came to the Foot of the Mount.

The Weather was fair and ſerene, and as we could perceive no Flames iſſuing from the Mount, we came to a Reſolution to go up to the Top of it, notwithſtanding our Guide adviſed us to the contrary; and being advanced a pretty Way, he told us, that in Caſe we ventured any farther we ſhould be in Danger of falling into ſome of the Hollows burnt out by the Fire, and be inevitably loſt. This Caution ſtruck moſt of our Company with Dread, who reſolved not to go any farther; but I and a *Daniſh* Merchant ventured up by ourſelves. We

We left our Horſes with the reſt of the Company, then climbed Ancle deep through Aſhes and Pumice-Stones; in our Way we eſpied a vaſt Number of Ravens and Crows, who had built their Neſts there; and being advanced about half a Mile up the Hill, we perceived the Earth to ſhake under our Feet. This was a ſufficient Token of its being hollow, and we now were apprehenſive of the Danger our Guide had foretold us. At the ſame Time we ſaw round us ſeveral large Rents, out of which iſſued forth Sparks and Flames of Fire; we alſo heard the rattling of Pumice-Stones; this put us into the greateſt Conſternation, and preſently a vaſt Quantity of Aſhes broke out of the Mount, inſomuch that it darken'd the very Sky, and we could hardly ſee one another; what added more to our Dread was, the breaking out of new Flames, and great Quantities of Aſhes, which fell like Showers of Hail upon us; alſo a horrible crackling Noiſe underground, ſo that we expected every Moment to be ſwallowed up: However, we made good Uſe of our Legs, and at laſt got ſafe to our Company, who ſeeing us in a terrible Pickle, firſt laugh'd at us, but when they ſaw both of us fall down for dead, they rubbed our Temples with Vinegar,

negar, and uſing other Means to recover us, we came to ourſelves again, and having taken a Glaſs of *Spaniſh* Wine, we were able to go on. About 100 Paces down hill, we came to two Wells, the Water of one being continually hot, and the other ſo cold, that whatever is flung into it, petrifies. Theſe two Wells are about 300 Paces diſtant from one another: We went firſt to the cold one, and having put a Rod, which I uſed inſtead of a Horſe-whip, into it, I was ſurpriſed, when, after having taken it out, I found the End of it, which had touch'd the Ground, turn'd into Iron, and was thereby become very heavy.

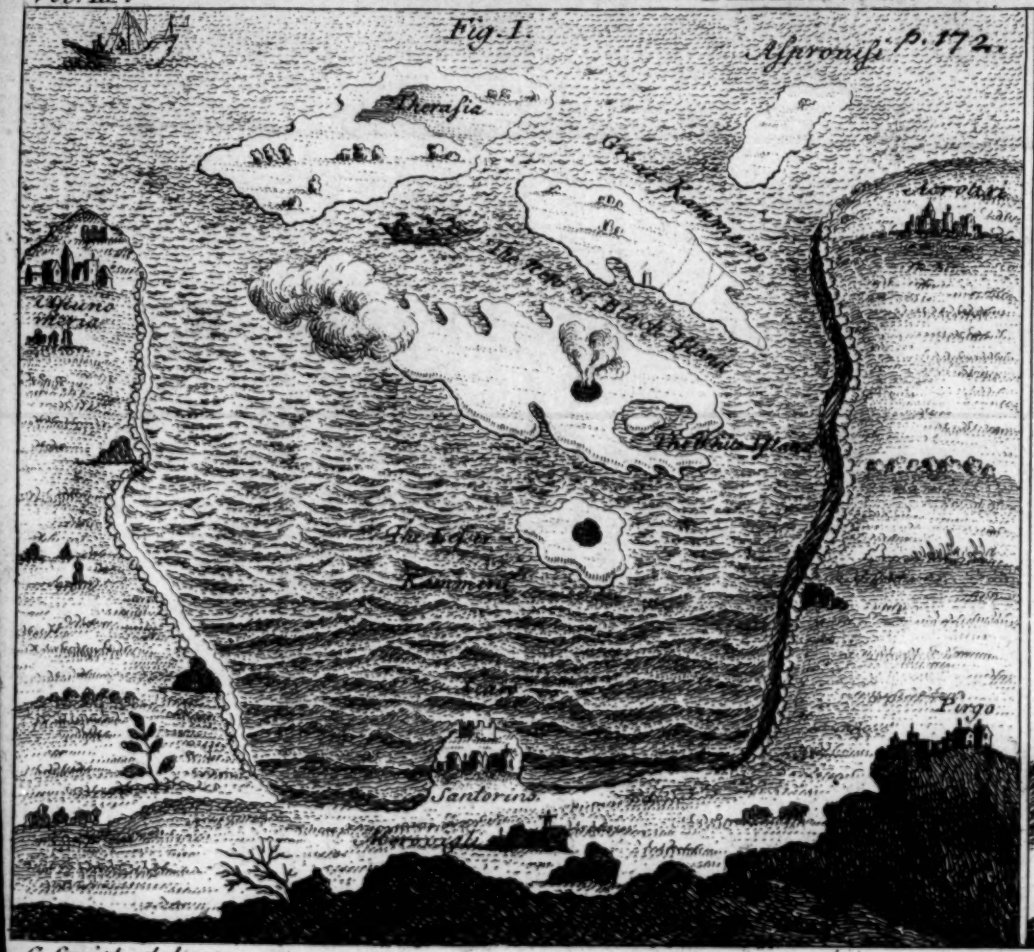
From hence we went up to the hot Well: At ſome Diſtance we ſaw a large Number of Birds playing round the Surface; but coming nearer, they all vaniſh'd; by what our Guide told us, they ſhoot down the Well, which is above 60 Fathoms deep.

From theſe Wells we went to the Sea Shore; at ſome Diſtance off which, we heard a lamentable Howling and Groaning, as of People in Diſtreſs: Our Guide would have fain perſuaded us, that it was the Howling and Lamentation of the Damn'd, who, after they had been for ſome Time tormented with Fire, are put among the Shoals of Ice for ſome Refreſhment; but when

BRITISH MUSEUM
6 CC 86

PLATE VII.

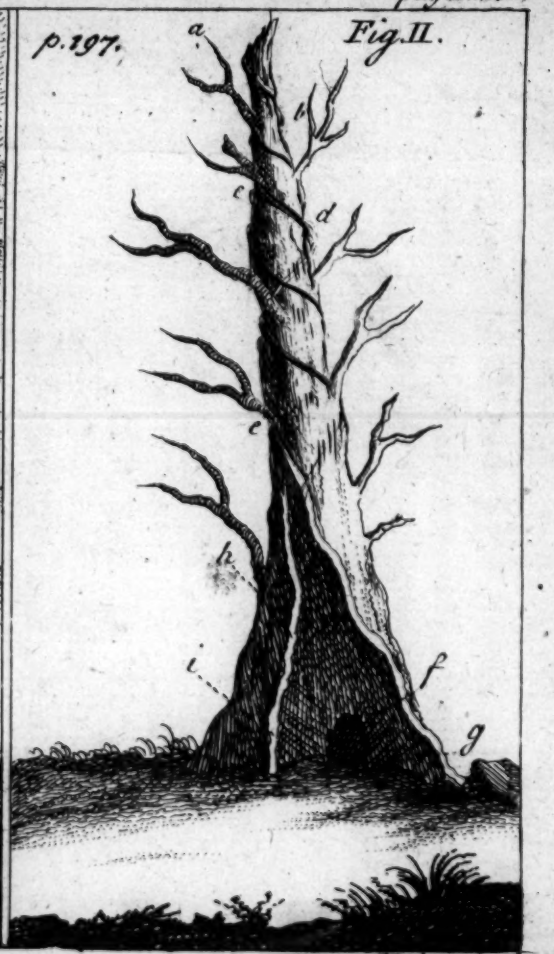
Fig. I.



G. Smith delin.

p. 197.

Fig. II.



Hulett Sculp.

when we came near, we found it was nothing but the Wind playing between the Ice-Shoals, which made them rub one againſt another. This Ice comes driving up at a certain Seaſon of the Year, and vaniſhes again in a little Time.

CHAP. IV.

Of the new raiſed Iſland in the Archipelago, *near* Santorino.

Santorino is one of the moſt Southern Iſlands of the *Archipelago*, about 30 Leagues diſtant from *Candia*, the ancient *Crete*, ſo celebrated by the Poets. Its Circumference is about forty-five Miles. The Soil, whoſe chief Production is Barley, is very dry. The Iſland is pretty well peopled, and there are in it, beſides ſeveral ſmaller, five large Villages.

In the Year 1707, the 23d of *May*, was ſeen from *Santorino*, about Break of Day, a new Iſland raiſed above the Surface of the Water, at about a League's Diſtance from *Santorino*. The 18th of the Month, they did twice hear (or rather feel) at *Santorino* ſomething like an Earthquake. This was not much heeded at that Time, but it has ſince

ſince given Room to think, that this was the very Inſtant, in which the new Iſland began to be looſen'd from the Bottom of the Sea. However, the Cliffs or Eminences of this new-born Iſland were firſt perceived by Mariners, who, not being able to diſtinguiſh exactly what it was, imagined it might be ſome Wreck, brought thither by the Sea, in the Night. Poſſeſs'd with this Thought, and in Hopes of being the firſt who ſhould reap ſome Benefit from it, they made the beſt of their Way towards it, but how great was their Surpriſe, when, inſtead of a floating Wreck, they found craggy Rocks and ſolid Earth! Amazed and frighten'd, they haſten'd back again, telling every Body they met, what they had ſeen. This ſtrange Piece of News affected the Minds of thoſe that heard it, in a different Manner, according to their different Way of thinking: Some were ſtruck with Conſternation, others moved by Curioſity; the new Iſland was the Subject of every body's Diſcourſe, and engroſs'd all their Time and Attention. At laſt, ſome of them, bolder than the reſt, reſolved to get as nigh as they could to it, the better to make their Obſervations. They were a great while going backwards and forwards, and turning round it, carefully examining ſo uncommon a Production,

duction. Then, apprehending there was no Danger, they drew nearer and landed. Their Curioſity led them from Rock to Rock, where they found almoſt every where a Kind of white Stone, that would cut like Bread, and was ſo like it in Shape, Colour and Conſiſtency, that, till it was taſted, it could be taken for nothing but true wheaten Bread. What pleaſed them moſt, as being a very ſcarce Commodity at *Santorino*, was, great Quantities of fine Oyſters that ſtuck to the Rocks, whereof, after they had made a plentiful Breakfaſt, they pick'd up as many as they could. Whilſt they were employing themſelves this Way, on a ſudden the Rocks were ſeen to move, and they felt the Earth tremble under their Feet; they ſoon abandon'd their intended Cargo, and in great Confuſion threw themſelves into their Boats. This Motion was owing to the Growth of the Iſland, which viſibly increaſed every Moment, ſo as to gain in a very few Days 20 Foot in Height, and about twice as many in Length.

The Motion, whereby the new Iſland became daily higher and broader, being unequal, the Iſland itſelf did not increaſe equally on all Sides; and it often happen'd, that it ſunk and demoliſh'd in one Place, whilſt

whilſt it was raiſed and extended in another. One Day eſpecially, a Rock, very remarkable for its Make and Size, having ſprung out of the Sea, at about forty Paces Diſtance from the Iſland, I made it my Buſineſs, during four Days, particularly to obſerve it, after which it ſunk into the Sea, and was no more ſeen: But ſeveral others, that had alternately appear'd and diſappear'd, remain'd at laſt fix'd and unmoved. In the mean while the Colour of the ſurrounding Sea alter'd very much; it was firſt of a light green; then it grew ruddy, and at laſt turn'd to a pale yellow. The whole was accompany'd with a very great Stench.

The 16th of *July*, for the firſt Time, Smoak was ſeen to iſſue, not indeed from the Iſland itſelf, but from a Ridge or Chain of black Rocks, which ſuddenly roſe up about ſixty Paces from it, from a Place in the Sea, where, till then, had been found no Bottom. Thus, for ſome Time, there were two ſeparate Iſlands, whereof one was call'd the *White*, and the other the *Black Iſland*, by reaſon of their different Colour; but they were not long without reuniting, although in ſuch a Manner, that theſe black Rocks came to be the Center of the whole Iſland. The Smoak iſſuing from them was very thick, and of a whitiſh Colour,

lour, like that from a Lime-kiln. It was carried by the Wind upon one of the Habitations ſituated at the Extremity of the Gulph, where it every where penetrated without doing much Harm, the Smell not being then very offenſive.

In the Night, between the 19th and the 20th of *July*, were ſeen, in the midſt of the Smoak, Tongues of Fire, which cauſed no ſmall Uneaſineſs to the Inhabitants of *Santorino*, eſpecially thoſe of the Caſtle of *Scaro*, the moſt expoſed of all, both by its Proximity and natural Situation; being not above half a League diſtant from the burning Iſland, and built upon the Brink of a very narrow Promontory, which hangs over a Precipice bounded by the Sea. Now, they had only (as they themſelves intimated) this dreadful Alternative to expect, either to be blown up into the Air, by reaſon of the Veins of combuſtible Matter, which, as they thought, communicated under the Sea from the new Iſland to their's, and would ſoon take Fire, or elſe be hurl'd into the Sea with their Houſes, by ſome ſudden Earthquake, which they hourly expected. Upon this, they were reſolving to depart from the Caſtle, and to retire with their Effects, to ſome other Iſland, or at leaſt to change their Habitation, till ſuch

Time

Time as they had ſeen what this would end in; and indeed ſeveral took to this laſt Reſolution, and it was with a good deal of Pains and Trouble that the reſt were perſuaded to ſtay. No leſs intimidated were the *Turks*, who were then at *Santorino*, in order to collect the Tax, yearly paid by this Iſland to the *Sultan*. Struck with Amazement at the Sight of Fires raiſed from ſo deep a Sea (for near this new Iſland it is ſixty Fathoms in Depth) they exhorted every one to pray, and to ſend Children about the Streets, crying out *Kyrie eleïſon*, Lord have Mercy upon us: For, ſaid they, theſe little Children, who have never yet offended God, are much fitter than thoſe come to Man's Eſtate, to appeaſe his Wrath. Nevertheleſs, the Fire was not very conſiderable, iſſuing only out of a very ſmall Vent in the black Iſland, and not being diſcernable in the Day-time.

As for the white Iſland, whence came neither Fire nor Smoak, it increaſed very faſt, though not ſo much by a great deal as the other. Large Rocks were daily ſeen to ſpring up, which added ſometimes to its Length, ſometimes to its Breadth; and that ſo viſibly, that this Increaſe, from one Moment to another, might be very eaſily perceived. One Day theſe Rocks touch'd the Iſland,

Iſland, another, they were at ſome Diſtance from it; inſomuch that in leſs than a Month we reckon'd up four black Iſlands, which afterwards reunited ſo as to form but one.

It was alſo obſerved, that the Smoak was very much increaſed, and there being no Wind at that Time, it aſcended ſo high, as to be ſeen from *Candia*, *Naxos*, and other diſtant Iſlands. During the Night, this Smoak look'd like a Column of Fire, 15 or 20 Foot high, and the Sea was cover'd with a Kind of ruddy Scurf in ſome Places, and with yellow Froth in others; and ſo infectious a Smell was ſpread all over *Santorino*, that they were obliged to burn Perfumes, and kindle Fires through all the Streets. This Stench laſted a Day and a half, and then was blown off by a freſh South-Weſt Gale. But after this Evil came a worſe, for the Strength of the Wind drove this hot Vapour upon moſt of the Vineyards in *Santorino*, whereby the Grapes, which were juſt ripe, were all patch'd up in one Night. This too was obſerved, that wherever this Vapour reach'd, it ſullied both Plate and Copper, and cauſed violent Head-achs, attended with Reachings. About the ſame Time, the white Iſland, preſs'd down by its own Weight, ſunk at once ten Foot.

The

The 31ſt of *July*, the Sea was obſerved to caſt Smoak and to bubble near the black Iſland, in two ſeveral Places, in both which the Water form'd a perfect Circle, and look'd like Oil when ſet on Fire. This laſted for above a Month, during which Time was found upon the Beach Abundance of dead Fiſh.

The following Night, we heard a Kind of deaf hollow Noiſe, like the diſtant Report of ſeveral Cannons, and immediately after ſprung up from the midſt of the Furnace two long Squibs, or Lances of Fire, which roſe to a very great Height, and then were preſently extinguiſh'd in the Air.

The firſt of *Auguſt*, the ſame hollow Sound was at ſeveral Times again heard; it was followed by a Smoak, not white as heretofore, but of a bluiſh black, and which, notwithſtanding a pretty freſh northern Gale, ſprung up, in the Shape of a Column, to a prodigious Height. Had it been Night, I verily believe this long Column of Smoak would, like the abovemention'd, have appear'd all in Fire.

The 7th of *Auguſt*, the Noiſe was no longer hollow; it rather reſembled that which would be occaſion'd by ſeveral huge Fragments of Stone falling all together into a deep Well; it was probably cauſed by

ſome

ſome large Rocks, which at firſt clung to the Iſland, but afterwards looſen'd from it, and plunged down again by their own Weight. What help'd to confirm me in this Thought is, that whilſt the Noiſe laſted, I ſaw the Extremity of the Iſland in a perpetual Motion, the Rocks ſeemingly moving to and fro, diſappearing and then appearing anew. However it be, to this Noiſe, after it had laſted ſeveral Days, ſucceeded a much ſtronger, and which was ſo much like Thunder, that it could hardly be diſtinguiſh'd from three or four real Claps, which happen'd much about the ſame Time.

The 21ſt of *Auguſt*, the Fire and Smoak were conſiderably diminiſh'd, inſomuch that at Night it was hardly perceiveable; but the 22d, at Sun-riſing, it broke out with more Fury than ever. The Vapour was red and very thick, and the Heat cauſed thereby ſo intenſe, that all round the Iſland the Sea ſmoak'd and bubbled up in a ſurpriſing Manner. At Night, I had the Curioſity to obſerve theſe ſeveral Fires through a Teleſcope. Beſides the large Furnace burning upon the higheſt Part of the Iſland, I reckon'd up ſixty ſmaller, that emitted a clear lively Flame, and in all Likelihood there might be as many more on the other Side of the Iſland.

The

The 23d of *Auguſt*, in the Morning, I found the Iſland was much higher than the Day before, and that its Breadth was increaſed by a Chain of Rocks ſprung out in the Night-time, near fifty Foot above the Water. Beſides, the Sea was once more cover'd with the reddiſh Scurf abovemention'd, from which exhaled an inſufferable ill Smell.

The 5th of *September*, the Fire burſt out at the Extremity of the black Iſland, on that Side towards *Therafia*, which ſome Authors aſſert to have been formerly join'd to *Santorino*, from which it was divided by an Earthquake, that let in the Sea, and of one Iſland made two. From this Vent, the Fire iſſued for ſeveral Days, during which there came but very little out of the large Furnace.

Had not a conſtant Uneaſineſs, at ſo melancholly a Situation, taken away all Reliſh for Diverſion, we ſaw at that Time what would certainly have afforded a great deal, *viz.* Three large Streams of Fire, that roſe three ſeveral Times to a vaſt Height, and form'd three moſt beautiful Sky Rockets of a glowing lively red. The following Night the Scene changed: After ſeveral Claps of the ſubterraneous Thunder, at once appear'd a thouſand, as it were, glittering Sheaves of Fire, ſcattering Light on

all

all Sides, which afterwards coming to break and diſperſe, fell, in the Shape of Stars, like a Shower upon the Iſland, which appeared all in a Blaze, and offer'd to the Spectators aſtoniſh'd Sight the moſt horrid, but, at the ſame Time, the moſt beautiful Illumination imaginable. To theſe natural Fire-works, ſucceeded a different Phenomenon, which, by the Inhabitants of *Santorino*, whoſe Minds were already depreſs'd by Fear, were taken for a very bad Omen. This was a Kind of Meteor, which for a long while remain'd unmoved over the Caſtle of *Scaro*, and then loſt itſelf in the Clouds.

The 9th of *September*, the two Iſlands, both the white and the black, perpetually increaſing, came to unite and join into one. And after this Junction, the weſtern Extremity of the Iſland daily increaſed in Length.

Of all theſe different Openings, of which I have already ſpoken, there were but four left that emitted Flames, which came out with great Impetuoſity, and the roaring within was at ſome Times not unlike the Sound of the biggeſt Pipe of an Organ, at others, you would have thought you heard the Howlings of wild Beaſts.

The 12th of *September*, the ſubterraneous Noiſe

Noiſe augmented very much, and although it had four Openings to diſcharge itſelf, yet it had never been ſo dreadful nor ſo frequent as that Day and the following. The redoubled Strokes, like the general Volley of the great Guns of a numerous Army, were repeated ten or twelve Times in four and twenty Hours, and a Moment after each Clap, iſſued out from the large Furnace red hot Stones of an enormous Bulk, which were caſt at a vaſt Diſtance into the Sea.

Theſe Claps were always follow'd by a thick Smoak, which coming to diſperſe, ſcatter'd every where Clouds of Aſhes, whereof ſome were carried as far as *Aneſi*, an Iſland 25 Miles diſtant from *Santorino*. I had the Curioſity to take up ſome of theſe Aſhes; upon black they appear'd whitiſh, and upon white almoſt black. As they were much of the ſame Figure and Grain with fine Gunpowder, I threw ſome of them into the Fire; but they only made a Kind of crackling, without any Flame.

The 18th of *September*, an Earthquake was felt at *Santorino*, that did no great Damage, but the new Iſland received thereby a conſiderable Increaſe, as well as the Fire and Smoak, which, that Day and the Night following, burſt out through ſeveral new Crevices. Hitherto, I had not ſeen

ſo

ſo many Fires together, nor heard ſuch terrible Claps, the Violence whereof was ſo great, that you would have thought every Houſe in *Scaro* had been ſhaken to the Ground. From the midſt of a dark and thick Smoak, which look'd like a Mountain, was heard the craſhing of an infinite Number of huge Stones, which form'd in the Air the ſame roaring Noiſe as large Cannon Balls, and afterwards rebounded back again upon the Iſland and into the Sea. A ſmall neighbouring Iſland was ſeveral Times cover'd with theſe glowing hot Stones, which made it look all in a Blaze, inſomuch that the firſt Time we ſaw it, we imagined, from the Proximity of the two Iſlands, that the Fire had paſs'd under the Sea, from one to the other; but we were miſtaken: All this proceeded from thoſe Stones being ſkim'd over with Sulphur, and that being conſumed, they ceaſed to burn in leſs than half an Hour.

The 21ſt of *September*, the ſmall adjacent Iſland being alſo in Flames, after one of thoſe terrible Claps already mention'd, very great Lightnings enſued, which in a Moment flew from one End of the Horizon to the other. At the ſame Inſtant the new Iſland was ſo terribly ſhaken, that one Half of the large Furnace came tumbling

down, and burning Rocks of a prodigious Size were driven off above two Miles. We all thought this laſt and violent Effort had drain'd and exhauſted the Mine: We were confirm'd in this Opinion by four Days of Tranquillity and Calmneſs, during which, there was not the leaſt Appearance of Fire or Smoak.

The 25th of *September*, the Fire broke out again with more Fury than ever. Among the almoſt continual Claps, which were ſo violent, that two Perſons ſtanding cloſe together could hardly hear one another ſpeak, there was one ſo dreadful and terrible, that the Churches were preſently fill'd with Crouds of People, expecting each Moment would be their laſt; the Doors and Gates of Houſes flew open, and the huge Rock, upon which ſtood the Caſtle of *Scaro*, ſtagger'd to and fro.

In order to avoid uſeleſs Repetitions, I ſhall obſerve once for all, that this continued during the Months of *October*, *November* and *December*, 1707; and *January*, 1708, the large Furnace, without one Day's Intermiſſion, emitted Stones and Flames, at leaſt once or twice, but oftener five or ſix Times a Day.

The 10th of *February*, 1708, about 8 o'Clock in the Morning, was felt at *Santorino*,

rino, a pretty ſtrong Earthquake. The Night before there had been one of much leſs Force, which made us judge from the Experience of what was paſt, that more Havock and Deſtruction was preparing in the Bowels of the *Volcano*. We then were not long in Expectation of it; Fire, Flames, Smoak, redoubled Claps like Thunder; in ſhort, nothing but Horror and Confuſion was ſeen and heard. Rocks of an amazing Bulk, which till now had only appear'd juſt above the Water, now tower'd to the Skies, and the Sea raged to ſuch an Exceſs, that although we were pretty well accuſtom'd to it, there were none amongſt us, but what it threw into the utmoſt Conſternation.

The ſubterraneous Bellowings were no longer heard by Intervals only; for Night or Day they never ceaſed. In leſs than a a Quarter of an Hour there were ſix or ſeven Eruptions from the large Furnace. The Horror of the repeated Claps, the Quantity of huge Stones which flew every Way, the Houſes tottering to their very Foundations, and the Fire which now appear'd in open Day, ſurpaſs'd whatever we had ſeen before.

The 15th of *April* was remarkable for the Number and Fury of theſe repeated

Strokes and Noiſes: Inſomuch that for a long Time our Eyes diſcovering Nothing but Flames and fiery Smoak, the Fragments of Rocks thrown up in the Air, we imagined that all was at an End, and that the Iſland itſelf had been blown up, and was totally deſtroy'd by theſe violent Exploſions; but we were far from being right in our Gueſs. The Cauſe of this violent Uproar, was the Fall of half the Circumference of the large Furnace, which however quickly grew as high as it was before, being repaired by the vaſt Quantities of Aſhes and large Stones it had thrown up, and that were gather'd in great Heaps round it.

From that Day to the 23d of *May*, was the Anniverſary of the Birth of the new Iſland, every Thing continuing upon the ſame Footing. What appear'd to me moſt worthy Notice was, that the Iſland ſtill continued to grow in Height, but had ceaſed increaſing its Breadth. The wide Mouth or large Furnace was rear'd very high, and the melted Matter, which I take to have been Sulphur or Vitriol, coming to cake, whereby this huge Fabrick was knit and join'd together, form'd, over the Opening, a Kind of Cruſt, with a broad Slope or Shelving.

Afterwards

Afterwards every Thing by Degrees grew more calm, the Fire and Smoak ſubſided, and the ſubterraneous Thunder grew leſs terrible. This, in all Probability, was owing to the Want of any more combuſtible Matter, which had ſerved as Fewel to keep up the Fire, as likewiſe to the ſeveral Openings being widen'd.

The 15th of *July*, I put in Execution a Deſign I had long ſince form'd, of taking a cloſe View of the Iſland. It was a very fine Day, the Sea was calm, and the Fires very moderate. I engaged in this Party Monſignior *Francis Criſpo*, the *Latin* Biſhop, and ſome other Eccleſiaſticks, who had the ſame Curioſity as myſelf. In order to this, we provided a Galley-Boat well calk'd, with double Oakam beaten in between the Planks. As we had agreed to land, if poſſible, in the Iſland, we made directly towards it, on that Side where the Sea did not bubble, but where it ſmoak'd very much. We were hadly got into this Smoak, when we all felt a cloſe ſweltry Heat, and which did almoſt ſuffocate us. We put our Hands into the Water, and found it ſcalding hot, and yet we were half a Mile diſtant from our intended landing Place.

There not being the leaſt Probability we could go on any farther on that Side, we

made towards the Point of the Iſland, which was the fartheſt diſtant from the large Furnace, on which Side the growing Iſland had all along very much increaſed in Length. The Fires, which ſtill continued to burn, and the boiling up of the Sea, obliged us to take a great Compaſs, notwithſtanding which we felt the Air about us exceſſively hot. After we had ſail'd round it, we at laſt went aſhore in the Iſland cloſe adjoining to it, whence we had Time enough to examine (without Danger) what was the true Length of the new Iſland, and particularly the Side which we could not diſcover from *Scaro*. The Iſland was of an oblong Figure or Shape; its greateſt Height at that Time might be about 200 Foot, its greateſt Breadth a little above a Mile, and its Circumference five Miles. After we had ſpent an Hour, or more, in ſurveying every Thing with Care, we could not forbear attempting once more to land: and we choſe that Place, which, as has been ſaid, had been long call'd the *White Iſland*. Several Months were paſt without any Alteration in that Place, wherein beſides had never been ſeen either Fire or Smoak. So we ſet all Hands to work, and row'd that Way. We ſounded, and found 65 Fathoms, but for Want of Rope could

could go no deeper. Whilſt we were conſulting whether we ſhould proceed or go back, the large Furnace diſcharged itſelf with its uſual Fury; and to compleat our Misfortune, a freſh Gale blew directly into our Faces a large Parcel of Aſhes and Smoak, happy were we that nothing elſe came along with it! It would have made any Body laugh to ſee the Pickle we were in, and how like Devils this Shower of Aſhes made us look. We made the beſt of our Way Home again, and we could not do it more opportunely; for we were hardly a Mile and a half at Sea, when the Eruption began afreſh, and threw into the very Place, we had but juſt left, great Numbers of burning Stones. Beſides, when we were got to *Santorino*, our Sailors made us obſerve, that the exceſſive Heat of the Water had melted almoſt all the Pitch from our Boat, which began to take Water on all Sides.

To conclude: This new Iſland has continued burning ever ſince, but has made much leſs Havock and Noiſe than heretofore.

CHAP. V.

Of ſome remarkable Curioſities diſcover'd at Herenhauſen, *near* Hanover.

WHEN ſome Years ago a Canal was digging behind the royal Pleaſure-Garden of *Herenhauſen*, there were diſcover'd ſeveral remarkable Curioſities; of which the following are the Particulars.

1. It is well known that the River *Leine*, which flows through *Hanover*, has not only high Banks, but without the City is ranged, though at ſome Diſtance, with Hillocks, from which the Clay being waſh'd down, the adjoining lower Grounds were, by the overflowing of the River, cover'd with a fat brown Clay, which is uſed in making of Bricks. This Clay is mix'd with ſome Sand, and is about three Foot deep.

2. In the middle of the Canal, directly oppoſite to the right Wing of the royal Garden, was a Hillock, in which, when they came to remove it, they found near the Surface thereof two large Urns with Aſhes. One of them happen'd to be broke by the Careleſsneſs of the Labourers, the other I had preſented to me whole, and put it

it up in my Muſæum. It holds a large Pail of Water: The Neck is narrow, and the Body or lower Part of it is round or ſpherical: It has the Colour of a grey Clay, and is not baked in the Furnace, but ſeems to be only dry'd in the Sun: The Aſhes therein were like Mould.

3. Next to theſe Urns were ſeveral Ruins of Walls, alſo a plaiſter'd Ceiling damaged by Fire; likewiſe a large Quantity of Coals. They found ſeveral Vaults, and a great Number of human Sculls and Bones. In one Place they found a Heap of Iron Darts or Bolts, uſed in ſhooting with Bows. The Building muſt have been conſumed by Fire; which is plain from the damaged Ceiling, and the Coals that were remaining.

4. But to return again to the Strata's of Earth: They found at the Fore-part of the Canal, towards *Hanover*, next to the above-mention'd Earth, ſeveral Strata's of grey and yellow Sand: Under theſe there were ſeveral Beds of grey Clay, in which lay buried large Trees; ſome were Willows, ſome Beech, and others Oak. The Clay was mix'd with a little Sand, and a large Quantity of Muſcle-ſhells; among which were ſome of a very large Kind, not unlike Mother of Pearl; but thoſe large ones were moſt of them calcined, and I

could preſerve only one that was entire.

5. Under this Clay it was full of Springs, and there were found ſeveral Strata's of Vitriol Sand, as likewiſe ſome Beds of Clay, Muſcles, and coarſe Sand, pretty much confuſed together.

6. Beneath this appear'd a Streak of Pebbles and Flint-Stones, mix'd with ſome large Pebble-Stones. Moſt of the Flints, when broke in two, were full of petrified Sea Muſcles, of various Sorts: Some were fill'd with Coral Branches; ſome have only the Impreſſion of the Sea Igle; in others they remain in their natural Proportion. In ſome of the Flint Stones I have found a Sulphur Ore; all which plainly ſhews that theſe Stones were torn off by a great Flood, and brought thither; which is the more probable, ſince none of the Sea Igles and Sea-Stars are found in the neighbouring Seas. Of the Sea-Igles there has been an innumerable Quantity, ſince moſt Part of the *Hanover* Country is fill'd with them.

7. Under the Pebbles and Flints there was a Bed of coarſe Pebble Sand, in which partly, and within the Clay, lay a Number of large Oak Trees, apparently torn up from the Roots by a violent Storm. The Roots were ſtill ſtanding upright in the Ground,

Ground, and the Stem lying next them, pointing S. E.

8. Between theſe large Trees were found ſeveral human Sculls, fill'd with Pebbles; likewiſe a large Shoulder-Bone, ſuppoſed to have been of ſome large foreign Animal; which Sort of Shoulder and other Bones are frequently found under-ground farther up the Country.

9. The River *Leine* being damm'd up, and the Water drain'd into the Canal, in order to dig ſix Foot deeper than the Canal, for the Building of a Sluice; the firſt Strata conſiſted of a white Sand, which was mix'd with a ſtiff grey Clay, and likewiſe with Pebbles and Flint; under which we found much larger Trees than before, and apparent Marks of more underneath them. Among theſe Trees was found a Pair of Stag's Horns, with a Piece of the Scull.

From this Account we may reaſonably ſuppoſe,

1. That this Country was once a Foreſt inhabited by wild Beaſts only: For the Jaw-bones, which make the larger Quantity, are thoſe of Wolves, but none is found of either Horſe, Ox or Sheep.

2. Perhaps there might have been a few Inhabitants, becauſe of the human Sculls; but

but it is very likely, that thoſe Sculls may be of ſuch Bodies as were waſh'd on Shore from diſtant Countries.

3. That, beſides the great Deluge, there have ſince happen'd ſeveral others; which appears from the ſeveral Strata's of Earth, and the different Sorts of Muſcle or Snail-ſhells found in them; which is in one Place ſo plain to be ſeen, that one may diſtinguiſh every Strata by the different Kind of Shells. In the lowermoſt, or Clay Ground, are found large Muſcle-ſhells, and the Bones of various Kinds of Sea Fiſh. The ſecond Strata has all Sorts of Snail-ſhells, Pieces of Coral, *&c.* In the third are found Plants, which have been immerged in their Bloſſom, and of which the Impreſſion plainly appears in the Stone.

Before I conclude, I muſt take Notice, that the Wood which was found is exceeding hard, and cannot be cut by an ordinary Tool. The Trees were cruſted over with Iron Ore, and the Roots almoſt transform'd into that Mineral. I took, for Curioſity's Sake, a Piece of Wood with me, and laid it in my Chamber; in the Morning I found it cover'd with a ſtrange Sort of black Worms: Having ſhook them off into the Street, and laid the Wood down again on the Floor of my Chamber, I found it a little

little while after cover'd again with the ſame Kind of Worms: Thus I continued till all the Wood was clear of them, concluding it had an electric Quality to draw thoſe Inſects from behind the Hangings, with which the Walls of the Room were cover'd.

That the Sea, at the Time of this great Inundation, was not ſo far diſtant from the *Hanoverian* Dominions as it now is, may be conjectured from the Beds of Sea-Oyſters, which are found in ſeveral Places near the River *Leine*; as likewiſe of the Sea Snails, and other natural Productions, found on the Beaches or Shores of the Sea.

CHAP. VI.

Of the moſt noted CATARACTS *and* WATERFALLS *in the World.*

THAT there are great Numbers of Hollows, Whirlpools, and Cataracts in the Depth of the great Ocean, is undeniable; but they, except a few near us, being hid from the Eyes of curious Inquirers, nothing certain can be alledged concerning them. I ſhall therefore only ſhew the ingenious Reader the moſt noted Cataracts in

in ſeveral great Rivers of the known World; and firſt of all,

The great CATARACT *or* WATER-FALL *of the River* Rhine.

This is about two Miles from *Shafhauſen*, near the Convent call'd *Lauffen:* After the Stream has forced its Way between high Rocks and Cliffs (which are on both Sides, and in the middle of the River) for the Space of upwards of 500 Paces, and where it begins its Emotion, fomenting and whirling with great Vehemence, till it flings itſelf at the aforeſaid Place with a dreadful and horrible Noiſe down a craggy Rock, the upper Fall goes ſhelving down, and is broke by ſhooting from one Rock upon another, into thouſands of Turnings and Windings; till coming to three ſpiring Rocks, above 100 Foot off, it then falls perpendicular, and by the vehement Force thereof creates ſo much Froth, as to recoil into the Air like a Miſt or ſmall Rain, which in a ſunſhiny Day repreſents a moſt beautiful Rainbow.

The main or perpendicular Fall is 75 Foot high. There are ſeveral other Cataracts in this River; but that being the principal, I omit the reſt, and proceed to

The

The CATARACTS *of the River* Danube.

One whereof is near the City of *Lintz*, in *Upper Auſtria*, which on Account of its rappid Current between the hidden Rocks, and the whirling Motions, makes that Part of the River very dangerous for the Veſſels which are obliged to paſs by it.

Another Fall in the *Danube* more dangerous than the former, is near the Town of *Greina*. Here the River ſhoots over a hidden Rock, with great Emotion and Vehemence. The Veſſels, which muſt paſs this Place, keep as cloſe as poſſible to the northern Strand, in order to ſhun the Danger wherewith this horrible Proſpect threatens them.

The third is known by the Name of the *Whirlpool* in that River; this is not above 200 Paces from the former, and ſwallows a great Quantity of Water, which, as Father *Kircher* will have it, empties itſelf again in a Sea in *Lower Hungary*. Certain it is, that the *Danube* loſes much Water at this Place, ſo that lower down, towards the City of *Vienna*, it has not near ſo much as it has above it.

The Velinam CATARACT, *in the Dutchy of* Spoletto, *in* Italy.

This Cataract is between the *Adriatick* or *Venetian* Sea, and the *Apennine* Mountains, not far from the great *Wind-Hill*, which is about two Leagues long, and has a great many Rents, Caverns and Holes, from which in the four Summer Months, *May*, *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*, iſſues forth a great and boiſterous Wind; which, like Water, is convey'd by Pipes to the Apartments and Cellars of the Inhabitants of that City, in order to defend themſelves from the exceſſive Heat; but in the Winter Months it is of a contrary Nature, when thoſe Rents and Holes will draw the Air in with great Force. Near this Hill is the River *Velinam* ſeen to fling itſelf with the moſt vehement Impetuoſity down a very high Rock into a deep Valley. This Fall of Water, as *Kircher* has meaſured it, is 300 Foot high, and cauſes ſuch a terrible Noiſe, that a Perſon would run the Riſk of loſing their Hearing to come near it; it may be heard above five *Italian* Miles off. He that advances towards it, will find himſelf to be in a continual Miſt, and though at a good Diſtance, all over wet, when he gets out of it.

it. In ſunſhiny Weather, a Rainbow preſents itſelf to the Spectatiors in moſt beautiful Colours.

The Gothland CATARACT.

About ſix Leagues diſtant from *Gottenburg* in *Sweden*, is a Place where the River of the ſame Name throws itſelf from a prodigious high Precipice into a deep Pit, with a terrible Noiſe, and ſuch a mighty Force, that the Maſts, which are floating down the River to *Gottenburg*, uſually turn topſy-turvy in their Fall, and often fly to Pieces, when daſh'd againſt the Surface of the Water in the Pit: This happens, if the Maſts fall ſide-ways on the Water; but if they fall end-ways, they dive ſo far under Water, that they are a Quarter of an Hour before they riſe again; ſome Half an Hour, others three Quarters of an Hour; and ſome a whole Hour and upwards: The Pit into which they fall, has been often ſounded with a Line of ſeveral hundred Fathoms in Length, but they could never find any Bottom.

The Nieper CATARACT.

About fifty Miles from the Frontier Town *Kyof*, the River *Nieper* having flow'd between

between an uneven, rocky, winding Part, falls near that Place, as it were, by Steps, and like a Caſcade; then divides itſelf into many Branches, and forms above 70 large and ſmall Iſlands; the larger are inhabited by the *Coſſacks*, where they keep themſelves intrench'd, and prepared againſt the Incurſions of the *Tartars*, who now and then pay them a Viſit, though they are often obliged to return with nothing elſe but bloody Noſes.

The Finland CATARACTS,

Are ſo call'd, on Account of their emptying themſelves into *Finland* Bay. The firſt of theſe Water-falls is that of the River *Bek*, or *Narva*, which is as large as the *Elbe* in *Saxony*; about two Miles from the City of *Narva*, it flings itſelf from a high Rock into ſeveral Currents, and the Ships which come from *Pleſkow*, *Derpt*, and other Parts, muſt be unloaded at the Bottom of this Cataract, and by Land Carriage the Goods are ſent up to the City of *Narva*.

The ſecond Water-fall is about a Mile and a Half from *Ladoga*, a well fortified *Muſcovite* City: Here the River *Wolockda*, which is alſo about as broad as the *Elbe*, falls

falls down a rocky Precipice, and is broke by ſeveral pointing Rocks, which riſe above the Surface of the River.

Six Miles from *Wiburgh* in *Clarelen*, the River *Woxa* flings itſelf with great Precipitation down the rented Rocks; the Height of this Fall is about 300, and the Breadth about 100 Foot: The roaring Noiſe of the Water will frighten both Horſe and Man to come near it; and it makes the Hills, Trees, and the Ground under your Feet ſhake and tremble.

The CATARACTS *of the River* Nile *in* Egypt.

Of theſe are two noted ones; the one *Numidia*, at *Ilack*, and the other above *Siene*, in *Egypt*, they being twelve Days Journey from each other. The former, after the *Nile* has flow'd through *Numidia*, rolls off a Rock into a vaſt Abyſs, with ſo horrid a Noiſe, that after the *Perſians* had planted a Colony in that Neighbourhood, in a pleaſant and fruitful Diſtrict, they were made almoſt deaf with it, and were glad to abandon their Habitations, though otherwiſe plentifully provided with all Neceſſaries of Life. The Noiſe of this Cataract may be heard three Days Journey off, and the

Waters

Waters which ruſh down, appear like Smoak, being forced with ſuch great Violence, that they form a Kind of Arch, and leave ſo great a Space between, that a Man may paſs it without being wet; there are under the Rock, Seats cut out, where Travellers may reſt themſelves: The Height of this Cataract is about two hundred Foot, not perpendicular, but ſomewhat ſlanting, which makes the Noiſe almoſt to reſemble the roaring and turbulent Waves of the Sea, heard by ſuch as ſtand on Shore. As the *Nile* begins to riſe, ſo the Noiſe increaſes according as the Water grows higher.

The other Caſcade or Water-fall rolls from two aſpiring pointed Rocks, fifty Foot high, with a vaſt Torrent, into *Upper Egypt*; then running from South to North leiſurely, divides itſelf into two different Branches, the one emptying itſelf Eaſtward into the *Mediterranean*, and the other inclining Weſtward falls into the ſame Sea, making the Iſland *Delta* the moſt fertile Part of all *Egypt*.

The great River *Niger* in *Africa*, which, as ſome Authors will have it, has its Source together with the River *Nile*, is in many Places not navigable, on Account of the many Cliffs and Rocks. Among the reſt is one Cataract, which by the Inhabitants

BRITISH
6 OC 86
MUSEUM

is call'd *Barto*, or *Arch*, becauſe the Torrent from the high Rock forms an Arch, through which People may travel, without being the leaſt wetted, except the Wind was to blow ſtrong againſt it.

The exceeding broad River *Zaire* or *Congo*, in *Africa*, is not above fifty Miles navigable, on Account of ſeveral great Water-falls, down the high Rocks, which may be heard at twelve Miles Diſtance.

The Aſiatic WATER-FALLS.

A certain Author informs us, that the River *Arexes*, near the Village *Ordabad*, has a prodigious high Caſcade; the Noiſe whereof may be heard above five Miles diſtant.

The great River *Ganges*, after it has paſs'd from its Spring, which is in the Southern Part of *Great Tartary*, flings itſelf from high towering Rocks into *India*, where the Inhabitants worſhip that River as a Deity.

The WATER-FALLS *in* China.

In the Province of *Xanſi*, near *Pengiao*, is a great Water-fall, the Noiſe whereof may be heard ſeveral Miles off.

In

In the Province of *Kiangſi*, not far from the City *Nanchange*, is the Mountain *Peckamy*, which ſignifies the *Mountain of Kindred Rocks*, becauſe the Water runs from its Summit with great Impetuoſity on a great Number of Rocks.

In the River *Chuem*, which flows near *Xanking* through ſteep and cragged Rocks, are thirty-ſix Cataracts, which roll from the Rocks with a continual roaring and hideous Noiſe.

The River *Yao*, in its Paſſage by the City *Liniao*, makes a fearful Noiſe, reſembling that of Thunder.

Near the City *Choxang*, is the River *Xangung*, in which is a great Fall of Water, and when at any Time a Stone is flung into it, it will cauſe a Noiſe like Thunder, and is counted a Prodigy in Nature.

Near the City *Hoeicheu* flows the River *Singan*, which has at leaſt 360 Watershoots falling into it between Rocks and Mountains.

The Great CATARACTS *in* America.

In *South America*, in the Continent of *Guiana*, is the River *Charles*, in the Diſtrict of *Cuporepana*, which has a Cataract that flings itſelf over ten different Rocks one

one after another; the Noiſe it occaſions is frightful, and the Force of the Fall repels the Water back, and turns it into a continual Rain, which at a Diſtance appears to riſe in Clouds.

The large River *St. Franciſci* is navigable for forty or fifty *German* Miles, but then falls down an incredible high Rock, with ſuch a terrible Noiſe, as would, if near, ſtrike one deaf. Beyond this Height, the River is alſo navigable for many Miles, and forms towards North-Eaſt a large Sea or Lake, wherein are ſeveral inhabited and very fruitful Iſlands.

In the inland Parts, near the *Amazon* River, are ſeveral Territories, in which are rich Mines. The *Spaniards* in a large Body, under the Command of Admiral *Adulando*, repair'd thither, though to little Purpoſe; they ſail'd along in great Danger, till they arrived to a Cataract, which fell from two aſtoniſhing high Rocks into a terrible Hollow, which they were obliged to paſs; however, the Thirſt after Gold made them venture; and being come ſo near the Country they were bound to, they reſolved not to return on Account of Danger, and rather hazard their Lives, than be look'd upon as Cowards: They committed themſelves to Providence, and down they went, taking faſt hold of their Veſſels, which

which by the Force of the Fall ſunk almoſt to the Bottom of the River, but at ſome Diſtance came up, and moſt of theſe Adventurers arrived ſafe on Shore, except a few, who, perhaps through Dread, had loſt their Hold, and were drown'd.

A certain Author informs us, that in the Year 1555, ſome very high Rocks and Hills fell into that River, by which the Current was ſtop'd in its natural Courſe, and for three Days laid all the neighbouring Countries, thirty ſix Miles round, under Water, till it came to its proper Height, when it flung itſelf over the broken Rocks with a dreadful Cataract.

The River *Aperwake* in *Guiana* gave the *Spaniards* great Hopes to go up the Inland, but they were ſoon convinced that the great Cataracts would not ſuffer them to purſue their Intent.

The River *Parana*, which flows not far from the *Spaniſh* Town *Real*, ſhoots over exceeding high Rocks, down 200 Fathoms; the Noiſe it occaſions is aſtoniſhing, and no Veſſels muſt pretend to come within four or five Miles near it, without running the Hazard of being carried down to the Bottom.

In *North America* are only three great Cataracts diſcover'd: One is found towards *Guadalajara*,

Guadalajara, a *Spaniſh* City, in the River *Barriana*, and falls from a high Declivity with great Force and Noiſe.

Powhatan, a very large River in *Virginia*, is 600 Miles navigable; but no Ship can be brought farther, on Account of the large Cliffs and Rocks, which ſhew themſelves above the Water.

In *New Holland*, a Province of *North America*, is a River, which is call'd the *North River*, and has a Cataract 200 Foot high, which falls down with ſuch a Declivity, as though it were a perpendicular Tower. The whole Caſcade, in Appearance, is no other than a blue Rock, ſurrounded at the Bottom of the River by ſpiring Rocks, ſome eight, ſixteen, and others thirty Foot high, which at ſome Diſtance affords no diſagreeable Proſpect.

The wild *Americans*, when they come near this Place, make on Shore, and take their Canoes, which are made of the Bark of Trees, on their Backs, and travel by Land, till they ſee that they may ſafely venture to make Uſe of them again. There have been Examples, that in caſe they have not made to Land in Time, they have been haul'd down the Precipice upon the Rocks below, and daſh'd in pieces.

CHAP. VII.

The Cauſe and Effect of THUNDER *and* LIGHTNING.

IF we inquire into the Cauſe of Thunder and Lightning, we ſhall find moſt Naturaliſts agree, that it is a nitrous Vapour, exhaled in the Air, and pent up in Clouds in various Forms, ſometimes not unlike a Train of Gunpowder, and whenever it happens to take Fire, it runs from Place to Place, according as the Vapour leads it, and then vents itſelf with an Exploſion. If theſe Vapours are high in the Air and at a great Diſtance from us, little or no Hurt is to be apprehended from them; but, if theſe Clouds, ſo pregnant with nitrous Particles, are near us, they give us Cauſe to dread ſome fatal Conſequences, as the killing of Men or Cattle, ſplitting of Trees, demoliſhing of Houſes, or the like. The Diſtance of ſuch Clouds may, in ſome Meaſure, be computed by the Interval of Time between the Thunder-claps, which are ſometimes, when the Vapours are high, about ſeven or eight Seconds, or half a Quarter of a Minute; at other Times much ſooner.

ſooner. And the Diſtance of Time between the Thunder and Lightning will not exceed above a Second or two; and at ſuch Times the Exploſion muſt be very near, or even amongſt us; in ſuch Caſes, very miſchievous Conſequences have enſued, of which there are numberleſs Inſtances.

That in Lightning there is a ſulphurous Vapour, may be eaſily perceived from that Smell which accompanies it, eſpecially when any Miſchief is done by it: A ſultry Heat in the Air is commonly a Forerunner of Lightning; and that there is alſo a nitrous Vapour therein, we may reaſonably conclude, becauſe no other Body is capable of ſo ſudden and violent an Exploſion as Nitre: The Chymiſts have obſerved, that a Mixture of Steel-filings, Sulphur, and a little Water, will of itſelf break out into a Flame, from which we may eaſily conjecture, that theſe Clouds only want ſome Vitriol-Vapour, to produce the Effect of Lightning and Thunder.

The principal Operations and Effects of Lightning are grounded on two Phænomenas. 1. On a very ſubtile fiery Eſſence and Power. Secondly, on an incredible ſwift Motion. By Virtue of the firſt, it kindles and melts; and by Virtue of the other it penetrates; and this, in Propor-

tion to the Quantity of the before-mentioned Materials; and the Effects of the latter are certainly ſo wonderful, that they are beyond our Comprehenſion, whether the Materials of Lightning are ſometimes more ſubtile, or at another leſs pure, or mix'd with other Matter. Should we inquire whether the Lightning keeps together, and ſtrikes upon one Point only, and at other Times diſperſes, and extends itſelf, as once a poor Peaſant experienced it, when it enter'd thro' a little Hole of his Coat on his Breaſt, and ſtead him from Head to Foot, without doing any Damage to his Cloaths; we might poſſibly diſcover the true Reaſons, why ſuch an expanded Lightning was neither capable of Exploſion nor of Burning. How the Effects of the dark Thunder is to be explain'd, by which the Bones of an Animal are burnt and deſtroy'd, without the Skin being hurt, is of an amazing Nature.

I will, for Inſtance, only relate an extraordinary Caſe, which happen'd in *June*, 1718, in the *Prignitz* in *Germany*, to eight Sheep; the Account whereof was communicated to the Publick from a learned Phyſician, to this Effect: We had, ſays he, *June* the 15th, from S. W. ſeveral dark Cloud., attended with a great Shower of Rain,

Rain, and terrible Thunder and Lightning, in which were obſerved two ſurpriſing dreadful Claps; the laſt whereof ſtruck between five and ſix o'Clock into the Diſpenſatory, yet without kindling, and without any other Hurt, but that the fore Front of the Houſe, which is Stone, had a Seam or Streak from Top to Bottom, and here and there whole Stones were torn out of it; but what was the moſt ſurpriſing to obſerve, was this: Twelve Sheep that were juſt the Moment before drove from the Field to Town, had taken Shelter from the Rain near this Houſe: When the Lightning and Clap of Thunder was obſerved, all the Sheep fell down to the Ground, as if they had been ſtruck dead; however, four of them got up again in a little while, and went away; but they reel'd like drunken Men; for having advanced two or three Steps, they ſtagger'd with the fourth and fell down; however, they recover'd, but the reſt were actually dead. As that Place was not without poor People, ſeveral came about them, ſlead the Sheep in Hopes to feaſt upon their Fleſh, becauſe not the leaſt Hurt was perceived about them, but when they came to cut them up, in order to roaſt and boil, they found, to their great Surpriſe and Diſappointment, that all the Bones of

the Sheep were reduced to Powder, as if beaten in a Mortar, which Powder had diſperſed itſelf into the Fleſh in ſuch Manner, that not one Morſel could be found which was not fill'd with this Bone-Duſt, whereby it was render'd unfit for eating.

Another wonderful Operation of Lightning happen'd the ſame Year, *June* the 19th, in *Trebnitz*, on an Oak, the Lightning not falling directly down, but in a circular Form twiſting about the Stem of that Tree, as may be ſeen in the Plate, p. 196, Fig. 2. This Account was given by the Paſtor of the Place where it happen'd. The Flaſh began to ſcale the Tree at the Top, and continued Snail-like ſo to do to the Root thereof, as, *a*, *b*, *c*, and *d*, plainly demonſtrates. The Rent of the Bark was in one Place wider than at another, which at laſt extended itſelf to eighteen Inches; when, on the contrary, the Bark from *d* to *e* was not ſo much tore off, as ſeparated; the Grooves where the Lightning had taken its Courſe were, as by a running Fire, burnt black, and were deeper in the Middle than the Sides. The Groove was about a Hand's Breadth; till at *e* it began to extend, and was wideſt at *f*, which Part was even with the Ground; but when the Earth was dug deeper about the Stem, it

was

was found to have penenetrated to *g* and *i*.

Another terrible Inſtance of Thunder and Lightning we have an Account of from *Zurich*, *May* 30, 1718. The Air was in the Forenoon very hot and ſultry, here and there was perceived a little Cloud, towards the Evening the Heavens were cover'd with black Clouds, and a heavy Rain enſued between ſeven and eight o'Clock, accompanied with Thunder and Lightning, which was heard till Midnight, with repeated terrible Claps; the moſt ſhocking was a few Minutes before eight, which fell upon a Houſe, ſtanding on the higheſt Place of the City, where, through the Chimney, it beat in with a moſt ſurpriſing Report; preſently was obſerved a bluiſh Flame to come out of the Chimney, which was a Sign the Soot was kindled; hereupon it flung the Cape or Covering of the Chimney at the North Part, into the Street. This Flaſh of Lightning produced ſeveral ſtrange Effects: Firſt, in the Garret it broke the Window-ſhutters and Frames into Splinters, without doing the leaſt Hurt to the Glaſs Windows themſelves. In the third Story from below, this Lightning ſhewed its particular Influence in two Apartments; in one it came down the Chimney, and beat

the Chimney-Piece and Hearth all to Pieces, then it went towards the Window, and forced itſelf out by breaking the Glaſs. without hurting the Lead, ſome of the Panes that were left in were bent, the other fell againſt the Wall, and ſeem'd to make its Way through the Floor; in the other Apartment the Flaſh entered, by means of a Hole it bored through the upper Corner of the Window-ſhutters, which then were ſhut; in two Windows the Panes of Glaſs were ſcattered about in little Pieces, except two, on which were painted the Arms of the Abbot of the Convent of *Wettingen*; at the ſame time it made a Rent in the Wall, as though it would force its Way through it; but being oppoſed, it drew back, and went along the Iron Rod, to which the Panes of the Glaſs of the Window were faſtened, melted the Leaden Rings upon it, and took off the red Colour with which it was painted. We come now to the ſecond Floor, where was ſeen a Scene of the Goodneſs and Power, if not the Anger of God! Here one of the Rooms was made into a Kitchen; the Lightning ſtruck down the Chimney, beat down the hung Beef that was in it, and buried it among the Rubbiſh and Stones; the Spit, which hung in the uſual Place, was turned into a Serpentine Figure; the Glaſs-Windows

dows were torn out, and ſuch as were left were of a bluiſh Hue, as if coloured with Smoak; Pewter Diſhes had their Rims melted, and the Earthen Ware was all broke to Pieces in their Stands, and the Walls were here and there much damaged. And notwithſtanding the Flaſhes of Lightning flew from one Place to another in this Kitchen, yet through the Mercy of God, neither the Miſtreſs nor her Servants were in the leaſt hurt thereby: Theſe Effects ſeem'd to be occaſioned partly by the Flaſh which came down the Chimney, and partly by another which came deſcending along the inner Wall. But the moſt dreadful Scene was acted in the Chamber, in which the Flaſh entered at the upper Corner of the Window, towards the North; ſome of the Panes of Glaſs were ſhattered to Pieces, and others were ſtained with a Smoak Colour. At the Bottom of the Window ſtood a little Cylindric Veſſel, made of Tin, which was part of the Children's Toys. The upper Rim of it was melted all round, and the other Parts were full of Holes; nevertheleſs it remain'd unmoved in the Place where it ſtood, by which we may form a Judgment of the ſurpriſing Swiftneſs of Lightning; whereupon the Flaſh turned itſelf, and went through the Corner of a

Sideboard, and through a vaulted Roof in the lower Floor; near this Corner ſtood a Table, and the Gentleman's Daughter, who was dreſſing the Child, ſat next it, who, except the Surpriſe, received no other Damage: But the Son, who was 30 Years of Age, and had been but a few Minutes before come home, ſitting unhappily near a Window that projected, had only juſt Time to call upon his Redeemer, and was heard no more, but was ſuffocated without having the leaſt Mark or Hurt to be diſcerned about him. What is the more unaccountable is, that the Window near which he ſat, was not in the leaſt damaged, neither about the Frame nor the Glaſs. Laſtly, in the lower Room of the Houſe, near the Window, ſtood a Bedſtead: the Panes of Glaſs were by the Flaſh all beat in Pieces; by forcing itſelf into the Room, the Walls were both within and without damaged, without doing any Hurt to ſome Straw which was in the middle of the Room. Under this Floor was the vaulted Roof torn by the Flaſh, in which it beat all Things to Pieces, but it found a ready Paſſage between the Wall and the Window Frame, and hurted a Maid-Servant, who ſtood near the Wall, on her Arm, which made it ſmart moſt intolerably. At the ſame Time ſhe had a Glaſs Cup fill'd with

Water

Water in her Hand, which being heated by the Lightning, ſhe brought it hot into the Houſe. Forty Foot from thence, a Houſe was only ſtain'd with a dark Colour, without receiving any other Damage: In the aforeſaid Houſe a ſtrong Smell of Sulphur was obſerved till the next Day. One Thing more very remarkable I have to mention, which is this: When the Flaſh of Lightning had ſtruck upon the Wall of the Chimney, it flew, in the twinkling of an Eye, into a Walnut-tree, where from Top to Bottom it ſtrip'd the Stem of all its Bark, and when ſo done, tore it in little Pieces, and flung it 30 Feet diſtant.

Another Account of the dreadful Effects of Lightning we have from *Straleſund*, a City of *Pomerania*, which is as follows.

June 19, 1670, being *Sunday*, a dreadful Flaſh of Lightning, like a black fiery Ball, darted thro' a large round Hole in the upper Vault of St. *Nicholas*'s Church, directly upon the Altar, cauſing ſuch a fearful Crack, Flaſh and Smoak, with a ſulphurous Smell, as if ſeveral Fire-balls had been thrown down and burſt all at once; the Candle on the South Side of the Altar was extinguiſh'd by the Blow; two of the Chalices were overthrown, the Wine ſpilt, and the Wafers ſcattered about, but the empty

empty Chalice ſtood firm, and all three were ſomewhat ſmutted in the Foot, as likewiſe the Wafer-boxes towards the Bottom; and one of the Chalices was pierced through in two Places, as if it had been by Hail-ſhot; the Church Book was flung into the inner Paſſage; the Covers of the Altar were ſinged in ſeveral Parts, as if it had been by Powder, and ſomewhat burnt, and ſmutted here and there, as alſo torn in ſome Places; a ſtrong Piece of Wainſcot, with a Picture on it behind the great Altar, was ſplit in two; both the Braſs and Iron Wires of the Hour and Quarter-Hour Hammer of the Church Clock were partly broken, and the reſt could not be found; and an Oak Poſt, fix'd in the Wall, for the Support of the Dial, was half torn; beneath the ſame ſeveral Bricks were ſtruck out of the two Head Pillars, ſupporting the Steeple; on the Top of the South Steeple an Oaken Gutter and a ſtrong Beam and Supporter were ſhattered; one of the Miniſters, tho' ſitting near the Altar to the South, had no Hurt at all; ſeveral of the People, ſeated near the Altar, fell down with the Fright; on the North Side of the Altar four Perſons fell down; ſome that ſtood in the Belfry, near the Clock, were ſlightly hurt here and there, and one leaning on a lined Oaken Seat,

Seat, had his right Arm bruiſed; there iſſued with great Violence out of the South Steeple, upon opening the Windows, a great Damp like Smoak; but there appear'd no Fire, ſave a little in the ſhatter'd Parts of the Steeple, which was ſoon quenched; the Church Dial was ſmutted in ſeveral Parts, ſo that the gilt Figures could not be diſcerned, as alſo the gilt Weather-cocks on the Steeples, on one Side of their Fanes. It was afterwards obſerved, that of the eight Perſons that were hurt, one, who ſtood in the Belfry, had the upper back-part of his Coat, as alſo his Shirt and Skin, ſomewhat torn, and yet the Lining of red Frize was not touched; he that had his Arm bruiſed, had a Hole through his Coat, Waiſtcoat, and Shirt, on the Fore-part of his Body, appearing as if ſhot through, yet without the leaſt Hurt; his Waiſtcoat of red Sarſnet kept its Colour every where, except where the Arm was hurt; and the ſmall ſilver Edging was all over ſmutted; one Side of his Shoe was torn off, and the Sole was pierced through as with ſmall Shot, and near a Hand's-breadth of the Foot of his Stocking was ſtruck away, without any other Hurt in either Foot or Leg, except that for ſome Days after he had a Numbneſs in that Foot; one of thoſe that ſat by the

the Altar, had his Breeches and Leather Drawers pierced through on each Side, as with Hail-Shot, and ſome Parts were viſibly ſcorched and ſhrunk up, as if it had been with Fire, and many of theſe ſmall Holes were obſerved in his Shirt, without any Hurt to his Body.

I ſhall only give one more Inſtance, and ſo conclude this melancholly Subject.

At *Worceſter*, in the Year 1724, there happened a terrible Inſtance of Thunder and Lightning, the Account whereof will be beſt told in the Author's own Words.

We had, ſays he, on the 10th of *June*, continued Lightning in the Eaſt from eight to twelve at Night. The Weather before had been very ſultry. The next Day at two in the Afternoon ſeveral fierce Showers fell, attended with Flaſhes of Lightning and Claps of Thunder: Between two and three, a Flaſh came very ſuddenly upon me, ſucceeded ſo very quick by a low unuſual dreadful Sound, that I immediately went to the Door, fearing ſome Miſchief; I was ſoon call'd to an Officer's Lady (aged about eighteen, and breeding) who had ſurvived the Stroke for ſix or ſeven Minutes. The Fire-Marks were Streaks of a Copper Colour, branch'd from the left Shoulder to her Breaſt. This ſad Accident happened

in

in the Parlour Window next the Street; the Lady, it ſeems, terrified, deſired an Officer to change Places with her, that ſhe might be with her Huſband, but ſhe was no ſooner ſeated by his Side, than ſhe inclined Side-ways, and ſpoke ſome Words; being carried into another Room, ſhe ſaid ſhe was gone, that ſhe was blind, and aſked for Water; and though they uſed what Means they could to revive her, ſhe died preſently. The Huſband was thrown all along, together with the fortunate Gentleman, that had juſt reſigned his Seat, and a large Looking-Glaſs was lifted off the Hooks. The Pane of Glaſs, exactly behind the Lady's Waiſt, was perforated by a round Hole of an Inch Diameter, as if done with a Diamond, but no Traces of Fire, or Sign of Violence, could be diſcern'd on the Lady's Cloaths.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the ſtrange and wonderful Caverns and ſubterraneous Hollows in the Carpis *Mountains in* Hungary.

WE ſhall oblige the Readers with this curious Account, tranſlated from the *High Dutch*, in the Author's own Words, who himſelf was an Eye-Witneſs of what he relates.

It was, ſays he, in the Year 1724, *May* the 20th, when I, with ſeveral other Fellow-Travellers, arrived at *Kaſmark*, in the Kingdom of *Hungary*, in the County of *Zipſer*, near the River *Puprad*, where we were well received and entertained by Mr. *Buchholtz*, Miniſter and Rector of the Seminary in that Place; we there had a full View of the Mountains which divide *Hungary* from *Poland*, and ſeem by Nature to be ſet as Boundaries between thoſe two great Kingdoms. Theſe Mountains are known by the Name of *Carpis*, ſo called from a People who were heretofore Natives of *Germany*, and ſettled

ſettled there, but were obliged to quit it after ſome Time, by reaſon of the Severity of the Climate: The *Latins* call them the *Snow-Alps*; they are ſaid to extend as far as *Tartary*. The Foot of the Mountain is all along bordered with a thick Foreſt, and the Tops are inacceſſible Rocks. Their Height may be properly divided into four Regions or Gradations, whereof the firſt is cover'd with all manner of Fir-trees, and others of different Species, which keep green all the Year round: The ſecond produces not only a Variety of ſtreight ſtately Trees, but ſuch likewiſe as bear Fruit; alſo Lime-trees, and a Sort of a Pine tree, not known to grow any where elſe in the World; the Balſamick Oil whereof is for its Virtue in great Repute all over *Hungary*, and other Parts of *Europe*. The third Region is cover'd with ſerpentine crooked Wood, from whence is extracted the famous Carpentic Balſam. The fourth Region is full of horrible Rocks and Cliffs, which in many Places are broken down, and in others ſeem ready to fall.

From the Summit of theſe Mountains, if the Air be clear, one may plainly perceive *Warſaw*, the Capital City of *Poland*, which is diſtant above ſeventy Miles.

Theſe

Theſe Mountains are ſeldom ſeen without Clouds, Rain, or Snow; and on the Tops the Ice never melts all the Year round, be the Summer never ſo hot; on which Account they are called the *Snow-Alps*. A Sort of Ice or Snow-Worms breed in this Snow, which eat and hollow it like an Honey-comb.

We were deſirous of climbing up thoſe tremendous Cliffs, but were prevented by the heavy Snow which for ſeveral Nights ſucceſſively had fallen on the upper Regions, and Mr. *Buchholtz* was of Opinion, that there would be no Poſſibility of doing it that Year.

In order to aſcend theſe Cliffs, People make uſe of Iron Hooks, faſtened to their Hands and Feet, whereby they help themſelves both forwards and backwards; in doing this, they are obliged to be very careful, leſt, loſing their Hold, they ſhould break their Necks, or fall between the intermediate Spaces of the Rocks, where they are unavoidably loſt; and this has been the unhappy Fate of many, even of thoſe who have been accuſtomed to climb thoſe dreadful Precipices, who have at laſt been buried there alive.

There

There are ſeveral Lakes between and upon theſe Mountains, which, though not very large, are very deep; they are known and diſtinguiſhed by the following Denominations:

Firſt, The *Green Lake*; the Water is ſo clear that one may ſee to the very Bottom, where ſeveral green Tracts are viſible, from whence this Lake receives its Name. Mr. *Buchholtz* told us, that out of Curioſity he had let down a Plummet, in order to inform himſelf what cauſed that green Colour; but had met with nothing but a white Sand, of which he had brought ſome up, and the Cauſe of the Phænomena is as yet undiſcovered.

This Lake is ſurrounded with Rocks, and there is a fabulous Tradition among the People, that in one of theſe Rocks lay a large Carbuncle, which in the Night-time had appeared like a burning Coal, and illuminated all the Diſtrict about it, but on Account of the prodigious Height of the Rock no one had preſumed to climb up to it, till at laſt a bold and nimble Forreſter, in ſhooting a wild Goat, had hit the Jewel, by which Accident it fell into that Lake, where thoſe credulous People fiſh for it to this Day.

The

The Second is the *Toad Lake*, ſo called, becauſe of the great Number of Toads that ſwarm in it

The Third is the *Wild-Goat-Lake*; it has that Name from the numerous Herds of thoſe Creatures that brouze round about it.

The Fourth is diſtinguiſhed by the Name of the *Black Lake*; the Depth whereof being unfathomable, cauſes the Water to appear of a blackiſh Complexion.

The Fifth is the *White Lake*, the Water of which appears extremely clear.

The Animals which frequent theſe Snow-Hills, are, 1. The wild Goats, who after they are kill'd amply recompenſe thoſe who hazard their Lives in the Purſuit of them, with the Bezoar Stone: The Horns of this Animal are frequently purchaſed by Gentlemen, who have them wrought into Heads for their Canes. 2. Bears, which in Size are equal to thoſe in *Poland:* They are hunted and ſhot by the *Hungarian* Gentlemen, not only for Sport, but the Feet of thoſe Creatures are looked upon as an elegant Diſh, and when dreſſed are ſerved up at their own Table; the Carcaſe is Meat for the Servants, and their Skin is made uſe of for Saddles. 3. Lynxes. 4. Wild Boars. 5. Mountain Mice. 6. Hares. 7. Foxes. 8. Eagles,

8. Eagles, ſo large and ſtrong, as that they make a Prey of the wild Goats, Hares, and other Creatures. Theſe Mountains are by ſeveral Authors ſaid to be ſtored with Horſes, but they are hardly ever ſeen.

As to Vegetables, theſe Mountains afford a vaſt Variety of ſalutary Herbs, from which are extracted very fine Medicines for the Cure of ſeveral Chronic Diſtempers. They abound likewiſe with rich Ore: Both Gold and Silver might be extracted from them, if the Acceſs to them was not ſo dangerous, their Climate not ſo exceſſive cold, and their Summits not cover'd with ſo great a Quantity of Snow and Ice. All Attempts of that Kind have hitherto been fruitleſs, and all Endeavours proved unſucceſsful. The Antimony in this Place is very fine, and contains ſome Particles of Gold. In the Brooks are found Granats, Diamonds, the Topaz, and Opal. There are alſo great Quarries of fine Marble, Jaſper, Blood-Stone, Stone Coral, and *Terra Sigilla*, or Seal-Earth.

In my farther Travels through this Kingdom, ſeveral Gentlemen as well as myſelf had the Curioſity to take a View of the ſubterraneous Walks and Caverns, which are about four *Engliſh* Miles from a Village called

called *Bodjez*, in the County of *Liptow*, on a high Mountain; we were conducted thither by the Rector of the ſaid Village, ſeveral other Gentlemen of that Diſtrict, and four Peaſants, all furniſhed with Axes and Fire-Arms, as well for clearing the Paſſage, as for a Defence againſt the Bears, which frequently harbour about the Foot of it. Of theſe ſubterraneous Cavities, the three following are well known: 1. *Cerna*, 2. *Benikyva*, and *Okno*.

It was with no ſmall Difficulty as well as Danger we got over the two firſt; the high Mountain, in which they are, is grown all over with Pine-Trees, Fir, *&c.* and in ſeveral Places there are high Rocks that project a conſiderable Way.

The firſt Cavern is the largeſt of all, and having entered it about four Fathom deep, we found a ſmall Cavity on the left Hand, with two large Holes. Here we made a Fire, and here we left our Cloaths, having put on thoſe of the Peaſants who attended us. We then ſet forwards and followed our Guide, the Rector; he having travelled theſe ſubterraneous Paſſages ſeveral Times before. We found the Entrance very wide, and at leaſt forty Fathom deep, on a pretty ſteep Deſcent:

Deſcent: All the Way was as though it had been paved with Pieces of Rock and Ice, and we were obliged to be very careful to keep on our Feet.

Being arrived at the Bottom, we entered a large Plain, the Floor whereof was all ſolid Ice; from whence we crawled on our Bellies through a very narrow Aperture, into a ſmall Cave, about the Bigneſs of a moderate Chamber, the Floor whereof ſeem'd to be ſtrewed and cover'd all over with round Sugar Plumbs, whereof we put a ſmall Quantity into our Pockets, and afterwards deceived ſeveral People with placing them in a Plate on the Table, they being at firſt Sight taken for real Sweetmeats.

From whence we advanced to the right Hand, and came to the Mouth of another Cave; here one of the Gentlemen, having a Candle in his Hand, was very deſirous of having the Honour to enter it firſt, but the Paſſage being very ſteep, and covered with Ice, he ſoon fell on his Poſteriors, and thus ſlid down to the Bottom, at leaſt ſixteen Fathom deep. We expected he had broke his Neck or his Limbs, but we ſoon heard him call out for a Candle; whereupon we let down ſeveral lighted Candles, but none would keep burning:

Back

Back to us he could not come, and if we had the Curioſity to ſee the principal and largeſt Cavern, we were obliged to follow him the ſame Way; after a ſhort Conſultation, we reſolved, that the Peaſants ſhould cut Holes and Steps in the Ice, which they readily did, and by that Means, and by taking hold by the Sides, we all got ſafe to our Companion, whom we found in a ſmall Ice Cave; for the Floor, Sides, and Ceiling, all were of ſolid Ice, and the Drippings of the Water had form'd ſeveral very large Pillars, which reached from the Ground to the Ceiling, and afforded a very agreeable Proſpect.

Having here recovered ourſelves a little from the Fatigue, and gratified our Curioſity in admiring the wonderful Structure Nature had formed in this Place, we advanced to the large Cavern, but before we could get there, we had a pretty high and narrow Paſſage to aſcend, which at firſt we found impracticable, till by the Advice of the Rector, the four Peaſants cut Steps in the Ice, by which we gradually aſcended, and with great Toil and Fatigue at laſt came to the chief Cavern, in which we could not perceive the leaſt Appearace of Ice.

This

This Cavern indeed is not very broad, but of a great Length, we were told it was above four Miles long, we could not go to the End, becauſe of the white Water which interſects the Middle thereof, and prevented us from advancing any farther; the Floor or Bottom Part is covered all over with Drop-Stone. The large Cliffs, which from Time to Time have fallen either from off the Sides or the Top, are cruſted all over therewith: Up and down are ſeen a Variety of Figures, as Towers, Statues, Pillars, &c. all wrought by Nature in thoſe Shapes and Forms from the Droppings of the Water, which petrifies. Among the many other ſurprizing Curioſities, we took particular Notice of ſome little Hillocks, compoſed of nothing elſe but ſmall globular Balls, all of Drop-Stone, whereof thoſe on the Surface did not exceed the Bigneſs of a large Pea, ſome indeed, at the Bottom, are as big as a ſmall Nut. We found ſeveral of theſe Drop-Stones fixed to Rocks, in the Shape of Toad-Stools, or Muſhrooms, ſo natural as to deceive the Eye. The Ceiling of this Cavern or Grotto was likewiſe embelliſhed with a Variety of Figures. Some repreſented themſelves to our Eyes like Cluſters of Fruit and Flowers; ſuch as Grapes, Apples, Pears, &c.

Having in our Paſſage entertain'd ourſelves with viewing the wonderful Works of Nature for two or three Hours together, we came at laſt to the white Water I mention'd before, which interſects this Cavern; the Banks whereof are of a ſoft, white, and very light Earth, without either Smell or Taſte: This occaſioned the Whiteneſs of the Water, and made it look cloudy; it is likely that this is the Matter, which, in dropping down, petrifies, and aſſumes thoſe different Shapes and Forms: The People call the Water *Mountain Milk*; we did not chuſe to wade through it, but turned back to go the Way we came, and having paſſed all the difficult Places, over Rocks and Ice, we came ſafe to the Cavern where we had made a Fire; here we cleaned ourſelves from the Dirt, and having ſhifted our Cloaths again, we refreſhed ourſelves after our great Fatigues; the Gentleman having provided plentifully, both Wine and Eatables, to be ready for us at our Return.

After this we climbed the Hill over Rocks and Stones for above two Miles, before we arrived to the ſecond Cave, called *Benikyva*; the Mouth whereof was very wide, and we could ſee a conſiderable Way into the Cave; we ſtepped down upright without any great Difficulty, the Deſcent not being above five Fathoms

Fathoms deep: We found this Cave wider than the former, but not ſo long: The Sides, Floor, and Ceiling, were by Nature embelliſhed like the principal Cave, with a Variety of Figures of Drop Stone, as Apples, Pears, Grapes, *&c.* I had the Curioſity to break off a Pear and a Bunch of Grapes, which are ſtill to be ſeen by any curious Traveller, at the City of *Brunſwick*. There are none of theſe little globular Forms to be met with in this Cave, which lay in Hillocks in the other.

Advancing a good Way farther, we arrived at a Place where we found a great Quantity of what the People call Dragon's Bones; we took, out of Curioſity, a Jaw-Bone, and one of the Back-Bones; the Teeth in the Jaw-Bones reſembled thoſe of Bears: There are ſuch Quantities of thoſe Bones, that ſeveral Carts might be loaded with them in a little Time; Mr. *Buchholtz*, the Miniſter, of whom I have made mention before, being a Virtuoſo, and an indefatigable Naturaliſt, had given himſelf a deal of Trouble to gather a whole Skeleton of thoſe Dragon's Bones, and preſented it to the late King of *Poland*, *Auguſtus* I. who had it repoſited in his Cabinet of Rarities, and made Mr. *Buchholtz* a Preſent of a fine

Gold Medal as a grateful Acknowledgement.

Having gratified our Curioſity in viewing the Cave, we returned all ſafe to our Lodgings, but not without abundance of Fatigue and Trouble, which, however, was in a great Meaſure compenſated by the Pleaſure which we afterwards enjoy'd in making our Obſervations on what we had ſeen.

CHAP. IX.

Of Swimming ISLANDS.

THAT by Succeſs of Time this Earth has undergone ſeveral Changes, by Inundations is without Diſpute, from the ſurprizing Monuments which are left behind: Woods and Deſarts have been chang'd into Towns and Cities, and thoſe again into Hills, Foreſts or Lakes; the ſeveral Stratas of Stone, Sand, Snails, Sea-Muſcles, Iron, Wood, and other Things confirm it; and ſome ancient People to this Day will ſhew, from their own Memory of Time, that formerly there was good Paſture and Corn-Land, which now is occupied with Fiſhing-Veſſels, and where, on the contrary, a large Ship

Ship had ſtranded, now nothing is ſeen but the Top-Maſt, and all round it a dry ſandy Diſtrict. And we ſhould even in theſe Times be more frequently informed of great Inundations and Floods, had not the Ingenuity of latter Ages found Ways and Means to hem in the unruly Current of the Sea, with Banks, Dams, Sluices, and other, in theſe Caſes, very uſeful Inventions. We have many Examples of the high Winds forcing the Water out of its Current, and its occaſioning of great Miſchief, not only by over-flowing the Rivers, but tearing and bearing down Trees, Houſes, and all before it: But there is one extraordinary Inſtance, of which a Monument is ſtill remaining, which happened near the Town of *Gerdauen*, in the Kingdom of *Pruſſia*, which is worth the Attention of the Curious.

This Town, which is 8 *German* Miles from *Konigſberg*, ſituate on the River *Omet*, has this remarkable; that, in a Lake near it is a ſwimming Iſland, which by the Wind is drove from one Shore to the other.

None of the ancient Anthors have taken any Notice of this Prodigy in Nature, whence it is ſuppoſed, that its Date is not above 100 Years; which Opinion is pretty well ſtrengthened as well by the Traditions

of old Inhabitants as by the preſent Situation of the Diſtricts about the Town.

This ſwimming Iſland is a Piece of Paſture-Ground, which, as has been ſaid already, is drove by the Agitation of the Wind from one Place to another.

The Ground of it conſiſts of Ruſhes, Turff, Reeds, Leaves, Roots of Trees, and Shrubs, and but little Earth, which when dried will burn and flame like Wood. Over this interwoven and mix'd Matter grows Graſs, which reaches the Cattle, which is drove upon it, to their Bellies. The whole Iſland conſiſts now in three Parts, whereof the largeſt is 424 Foot long, and 234 Foot wide; the leſſer Part is 296 Foot long, and 135 Foot wide; the ſmalleſt is 72 Foot long, and 30 wide. The Depth or Thickneſs of the Ground is about four Foot, and the upper Part is level with the Surface of the Water. Of this Ground, there are ſometimes, in ſtormy Weather, Pieces broke off, and waſh'd on Shore, which makes the Iſland from Time to Time diminiſh.

The Inhabitants of the Town have made it a Sort of Horoſcope, whereby to look what Sort of Weather they have to look for; for in caſe it drives towards the Sluice, it denotes Rain, but if to the oppoſite Shore, fair

fair Weather; and any where elſe changeable. In this Reſpect, the Iſland goes commonly under the Denomination of the *German* Almanack. If it be farther obſerv'd, that this Iſland draws after it abundance of all Manner of Freſh-Water-Fiſh, and the Fiſhermen make good Uſe of that Advantage.

The Form of this Iſland differed much in former Times to what it does now; for then it was a Piece of Ground on which above an hundred Black Cattle had good Paſture; it was ſeven hundred Foot long, and three hundred Foot wide, furniſhed with Trees and Shrubs, and was on that Account call'd the Swimming Foreſt.

The ingenious Father *Kircher*, who in his Travels met with ſeveral ſwimming Iſlands, has aſſigned the Cauſe and Origin of them to the ſlimy, greaſy, and roſinous Matter, which eaſily unites Sand, Earth, and all Sorts of ſulphurous nitrous Matter, on the Bottom of a ſtanding Lake, which afterwards by the Motion of the Water it tore off the Ground, and by Virtue of its Lightneſs is bore up on the Surface of the Water, where it is hardened by the Heat of the Sun, and being by the Wind furniſhed with Duſt and Sand from Shore, it grows fertile, produces Graſs, *&c.* and becomes a perfect

ſwimming Iſland; however, he is of Opinion that theſe Iſlands are of no long Duration, but being drove by the Wind from one Shore to another, it cauſes it to grow limber and break in Pieces, which are drove on Shore and unite with the Main Land.

This Conjecture holds good with a ſwimming Iſland about five *German* Miles from *Konigſberg* in *Sameland*, which confirms in every Reſpect the Deſcription of its Make; but the ſwimming Iſland near *Gerdauen* has a quite different Origin; for although we find nothing upon Record concerning it, yet the Inhabitants have it by Tradition from Father to Son, that in former Times there was no Lake near that Town, but only the ſmall River *Omit*, which almoſt ſurrounded it, and flowing North joined and united with the River *Albe*; and becauſe the ſmall River *Omit* not being rapid ſufficient to drive a Mill, the Inhabitants contrived on the North Side, near the Bridge, a Dam, with a Sluice, in order to ſtop the Courſe of the Water, thereby to heighten it, ſo as to turn a Mill. One Time this River was ſwell'd prodigiouſly, by a great tempeſtuous Shower of Rain; inſomuch, that it overflowed not only its Banks, but extended itſelf all over the lower Lands, and made a large Lake. That Inundation

undation being accompanied with a great Storm, it waſhed great Part of the Shore below, tore off the Surface, and made it a ſwimming Iſland.

We have ſeveral other Accounts from Mariners of ſwimming Iſlands they have met with in their Voyages, but how far they are to be credited, I ſhall not pretend to aſſert; the above is genuine and authentick, for which Reaſon I have given the particular Circumſtances in *Engliſh*, as they are ſet down by the Author, in the *German* Language.

In the *Tuſcan* Sea *Tarquino*, are floating Iſlands, with fine Trees and Paſture, they make a very agreeable Proſpect at ſome Diſtance, eſpecially when by the Wind they are put in Agitation.

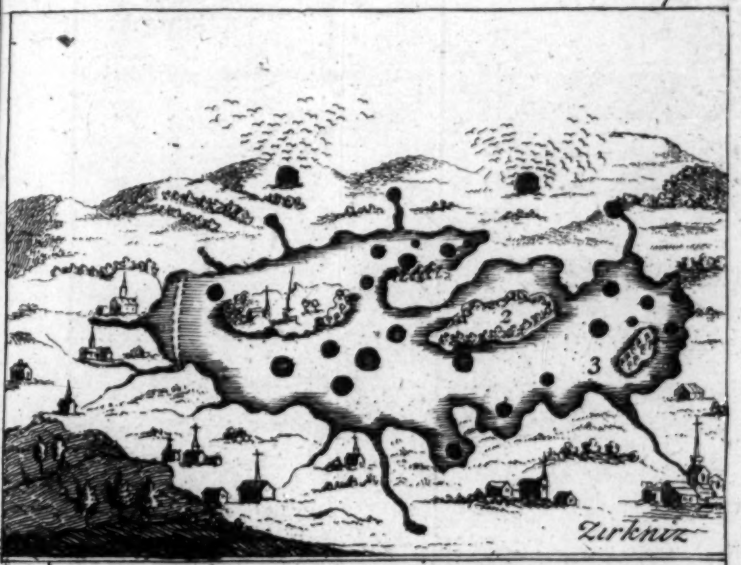
Near *Trivoli*, in the Lake *Di Bagni*, in *Italy*, are likewiſe ſeveral little ſwimming Iſlands, which always keep together, whereever they are drove by the Wind.

In a Voyage from *Cadiz* to *Malaga*, about eight Miles from the *Streight*'s Mouth, a large Iſland was ſeen driving off the Coaſt of *America*, on which were not only fine green Trees, but likewiſe many wild Beaſts, as Panthers, Tygers, and others, which made a horrible howling Noiſe; they likewiſe obſerv'd ſeveral Kinds of Birds.

CHAP. X.

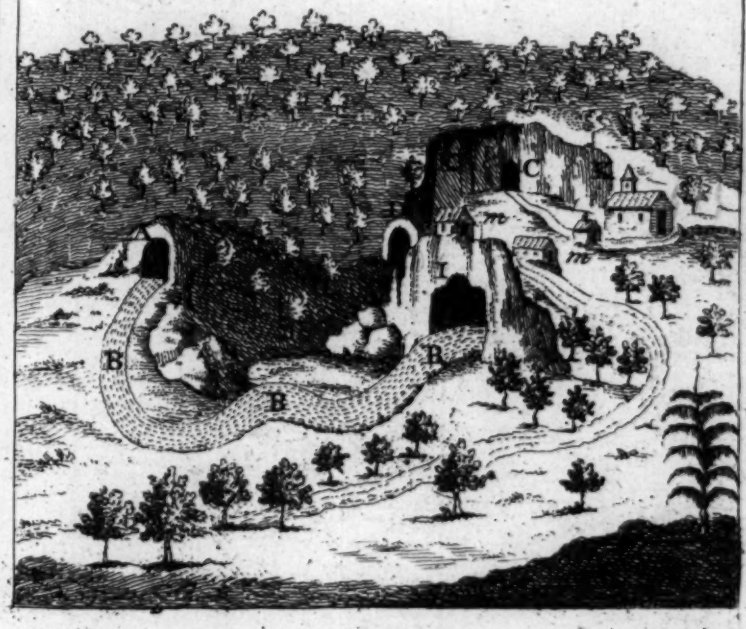
Of the Zirchnitzer Sea *in* Carniola.

THIS Sea, or rather Lake, is diſtant from the Capital of the Province of *Carniola Labac*, ſix *German* Miles. Its Length is rather more than 4000 geometrical Paces, and about half that Breadth. It is ſurrounded with Foreſt Mountains, which South and Weſtwards are very high: On the North and Eaſt Sides, between the Mountains and the Lakes, there is a pleaſant Spot of Ground, which contains one Town, three Caſtles, and nine Villages. In one of the Mountains near the Lake, there are two Holes, or exceeding deep Precipices, in which wild Pigeons rooſt all Winter: They go into them in Autumn, and come out again in the Spring: What they live upon in theſe Caverns has not yet been diſcovered. There is another Hill, about which are ſeen the *Ignus Fatui*, and the common People have a Notion that Witches hold their Aſſemblies here. This Hill has a Hole on the Top, of an unknown Depth, from which iſſues forth a noxious Steam, which, as the People believe, cauſes Thunder,



1. Vernek . 2. Velka-goriza . 3 Mala-goriza .

Fig I.



The River Jesero .

BRITISH
6 OC 86
MUSEUM

Thunder, Lightning and Hail: And a Prieſt belonging to the *Zirchnitz* Church, is oblig'd to go, every *Whitſun-Monday*, in Proceſſion to the Hole, and to uſe a certain Form of Exorciſm. No leſs than eight Rivulets do continually diſcharge themſelves into this Lake, and though it is every where ſurrounded with Mountains, and no where overflowing, Nature has provided it with two viſible Channels or ſtrong Caverns, by which the Water runs under the Mountain, and alſo with a third hidden ſubterraneous Paſſage, which, no doubt, has a Communication with the two others. Theſe Channels having run half a *German* Mile, come out on the other Side of the Mountain, in a deſart Place, Fig. I. at a ſtrong Cave A, and becomes the River or Lake called *Jeſero* B, which having run a Quarter of a Mile enters a Cavern in a Rock I, under which it runs about the ſame Length, and then comes out on the other Side; and having paſſed through a ſmall Plat *m m*, it enters a third Cavern C, in which having paſſed about fifty Paces, it runs with great Impetuoſity down a Channel of Stone which is very ſteep. One may go in a ſmall Boat under the Mountain thro' the Cavern I, and enters that of C, till one arrives at the fore-mention'd Fall, without any Danger. The

Vall y,

Valley, wherein the River *Jeſero* runs, is very ſteep, but the Ground *m m* is plain and ſtrong, ſurrouded with high Cliffs K K, which are very ſteep, except in one Place, where a Man may make a ſhift to get up and down, though not without endangering his Life, the Path being in ſome Places not above three or four Inches wide, and the wideſt not above ſix: Going up a ſteep and narrow Paſſage at D, one comes to a very large Cave, through which runs the River *Jeſero:* Here are found ſeveral Figures of Stone, formed by Nature, alſo ſtrange Holes and Caverns in the Earth, and when the Water is low, one may go a great Way under-ground, and ſee Varieties of odd Figures form'd by the petrified Water. But to return to the Lake:

In the Beginning of *Auguſt* the Water retires, and it is dry, but fills up again the latter End of *October*; however, it has not a certain Period, for it has been dry twice or thrice a Year: This makes the Fiſhing poor and inconſiderable. Sometimes, tho' but rarely, it happens to be three or four Years together full of Water, and then Fiſh are in great Plenty.

There are three Iſlands in this Lake, *viz. Mala-goriza*, and *Velka-goriza*, uninhabited; the third is *Vornek*, which has four Houſes and

and a Church: In this Iſland are Fields, Meadows, Paſtures, Woods, Gardens, Orchards, and all Things neceſſary for Life.

In this Lake are ſeveral Pits, like Baſons or Caldrons, their Breadth being from twenty to fifty Cubits. In the Bottom of the Pits are ſeveral Holes, to which the Water and Fiſh retire when the Lake ebbs: The principal Pits, in which they fiſh, are eighteen, beſides thoſe of leſs Note. In the Months of *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*, when the Lake begins to retire, it grows quite dry in twenty-five Days, and then the eighteen Pits are all emptied, one after another: When the Lake begins to ſink, which appears by a certain Mark, Notice is given to the Fiſhermen all about the neighbouring Villages, who are appointed by the ſeveral Lords, that have the Right and Property of Fiſhing; without their Leave no Body muſt preſume to fiſh in that Lake, when it is full of Water.

The firſt Pit, *Malijoberch*, is like a Caldron, without any Holes in it, much Weeds grow in it, and a great deal of Fiſh is caught therein. Three Days after the Water begins to ebb, this Pit is emptied; then the Pariſh Clerk of *Seedorf* gives Notice thereof, by tolling a Bell: When all the Inhabitants of the Town, without Diſtinction of

Age

Age or Sex, go a Fiſhing ſtark naked: The Fiſh they catch is divided into two Parts; one they give to the Lord of the Manor, the other is all their own: Thus they proceed ſucceſſively from one Pit to another, which laſts generally twenty-five Days.

This Fiſhing being over, a Signal is given by ringing a Bell, whereupon all the Inhabitants of the neighbouring Villages, and of *Cirknitz*, without Diſtinction of Age or Sex, go, for the moſt Part, ſtark naked into the Lake, and look for Fiſh among the Weeds and in the ſmaller Pits; and many of them creep into the ſubterraneous Caverns, with lighted Torches, and find Store of fine large Fiſh, having full Liberty to ſearch all over the Lake. In one of the Pits there is a Deſcent of ſeveral Fathoms under-ground, which is not left unſearched. Theſe Pits abound in Horſe-Leeches, the Way to get rid of them, when they faſten to any one's Body, is to call out to another to piſs upon the Leach, which makes it let go its Hold.

In the Mountain near the Lake are two large frightful Caves, which, when it thunders and lightens, they emit Water with a prodigious Force, three or four Fathoms high, as tho' it were forced by a Fire Engine, and with it ſometimes a great Number of Ducks,

and

and ſome Fiſh. When it rains moderately, the Water ſpouts with great Violence three or four Fathoms perpendicularly, out of two of the Pits; but when it rains very hard and long together, eſpecially when accompanied with Thunder, then the Water breaks out with very great Force, not only at the two Pits, but at all the reſt, and at every little Hole all over the Bottom of the Lake: The Water is thrown up ſeveral Fathoms, from ſome perpendicular, from ſome obliquely, ſo that it affords an exceeding pleaſant Sight. If there are great Rains, the eight Rivulets are ſwell'd; and this Lake, in twenty-four Hours Time, will, from quite dry, become full of Water; though at other Times it has been known to be three Weeks in filling; but it is obſerved, that Thunder and Lightning contributes much to fill it ſpeedily.

CHAP. XI.

Of *the Seven Wonders in the* Peake *in* Derbyſhire.

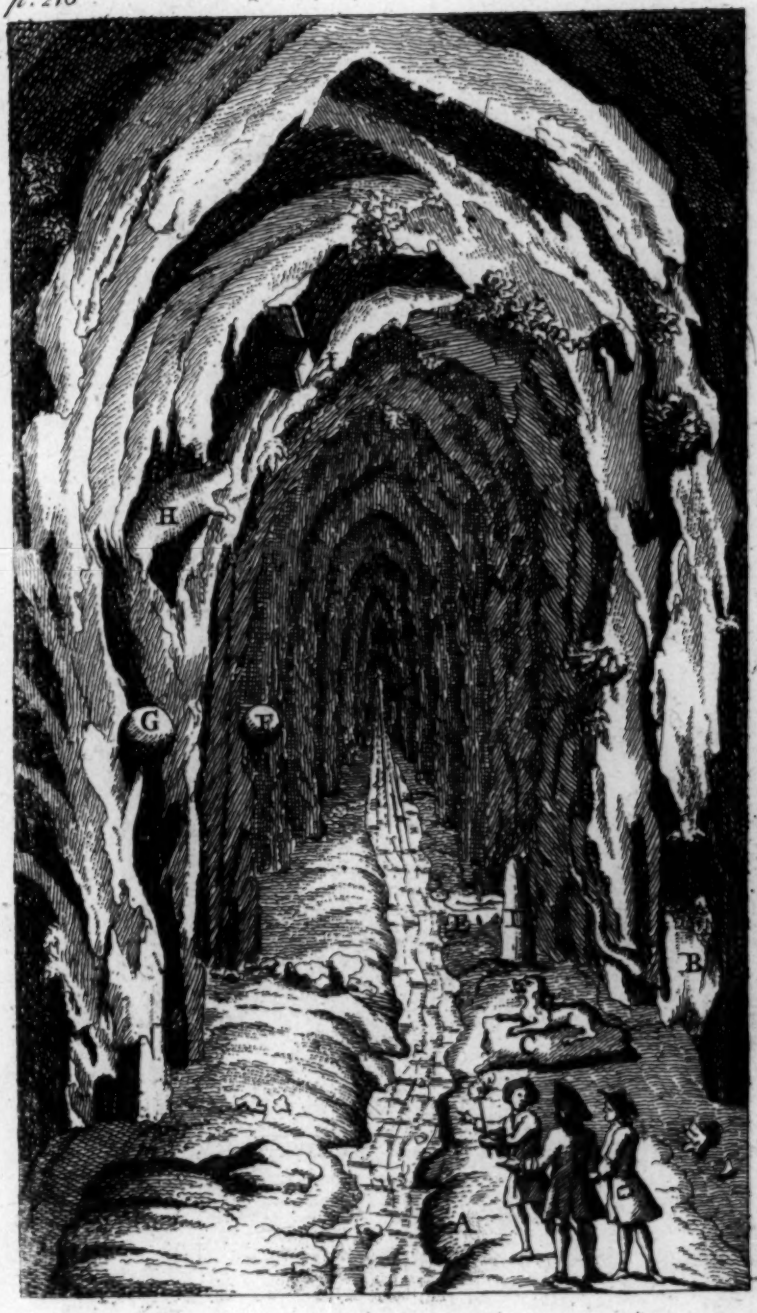
THE Eaſtern Part of *Derbyſhire* is pleaſant and fruitful, and bears plenty of all Sorts of Grain; but the Weſtern Part,

Part, the other Side of the River *Derwent*, abounds with Hills and Mountains, called *Peake*. It is divided by the River *Dove*; and though theſe Hills are for the Generality rough and craggy, yet they afford ſome Graſs, which in the Valleys grows in Plenty, and makes good Paſture for great Flocks of Sheep and many other Cattle. But the chief Riches of this Country are hid in the Bowels of the Earth; for out of the Mountains are cut Load-Stones and Antimony in abundance; Millſtones and Grindſtones, Marble and Alabaſter; as likewiſe a Sort of Cryſtal: There are alſo Mines of Iron, and Forges to work and form it. But what renders the *Peake* moſt famous, is, what are generally called the Seven Wonders of the *Peake*, *viz.* a wondrous Houſe, a high Mountain, a horrible Pit, two Fountains, and two Caves.

The firſt Wonder, which being rather compoſed more by Art than Nature, not properly belonging to what is propoſed under this Head of Natural Curioſities, we nevertheleſs don't doubt a Deſcription thereof in this Place will not diſpleaſe the Reader.

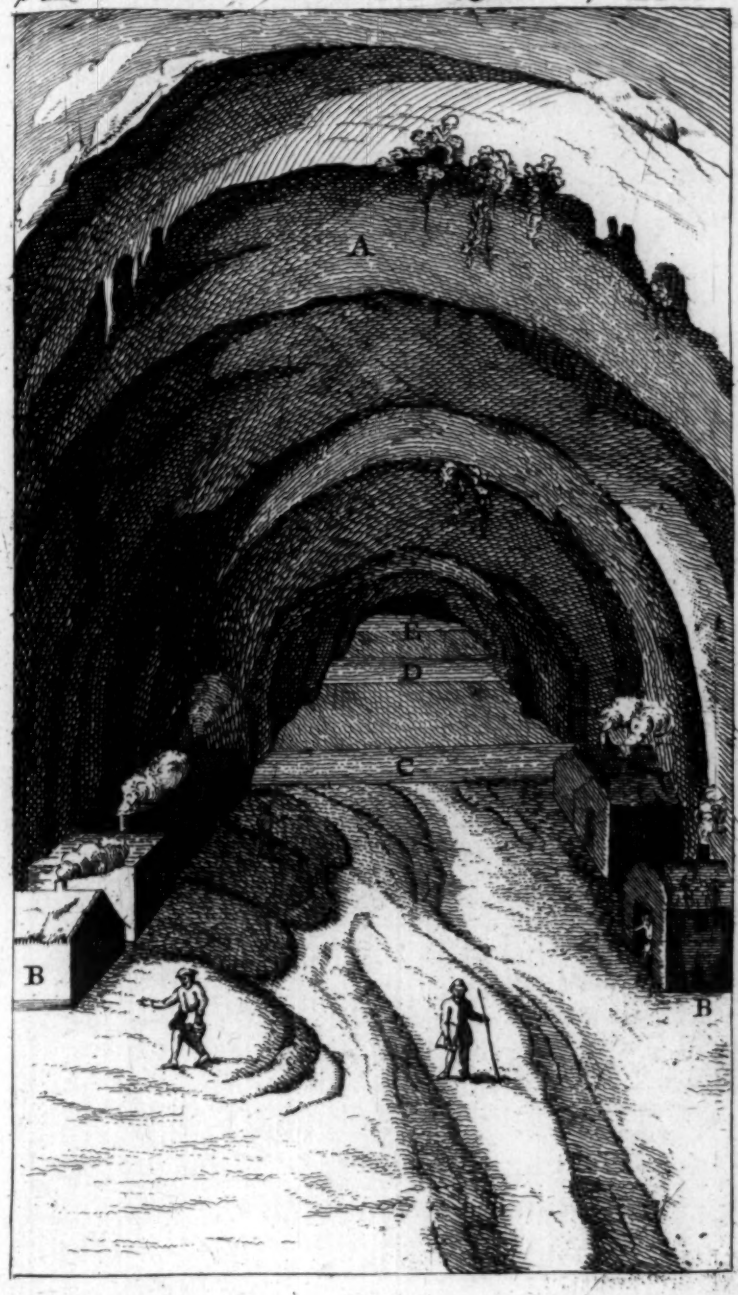
Mr. *Cotton* has painted a View of this Place with moſt lively Colours, in the following Poem:

On



Pools Hole.

BRITISH
6 CC 86
MUSEUM


A
E
D
C
B
B

BRITISH
6 CC 86
MUSEUM

On *Derwent* Shore ſtands a ſtupendious Pile,
Like the proud Regent of the *Britiſh* Iſle,
Shedding her Beams over the barren Vale,
Which elſe bleak Winds, and nipping Froſts aſſail.
This Palace, with wild Proſpects gilded round,
Stands in the Middle of a falling Ground,
At a black Mountain's Foot, whoſe craggy Brow
Secures from Eaſtern Tempeſts all below,
Under whoſe Shelter Trees and Flowers grow,
With early Bloſſoms, maugre native Snow,
Which elſe-where round a Tyranny maintains.
And binds crampt Nature long in Cryſtal Chains.
The Fabrick's noble Front faces the Weſt,
Turning her fair broad Shoulders to the Eaſt;
On the South Side the Stately Gardens lye,
Where the ſcorn'd *Peake* rivals proud *Italy*.
And on the North ſev'ral inferior Plots
For ſervile Uſe ſcatter'd do lye in Spots.
The outward Gate, ſtands near enough to look
Her oval Front in the objected Brook;
But that ſhe has better Reflexion
From a large Mirror nearer to her own:
For a fair Lake from Waſh of Floods unmixt
Before it lies an Area ſpread betwixt.
Over this Pond, oppoſite to the Gate
A Bridge of quaint Structure, Strength, and State,
Invites you to paſs over it, where dry,
You trample may on Shoals of wanton Fry,
With which thoſe breeding Waters do abound,
And better Carps are no where to be found.
A Tower of antick Model the Bridge Foot
From the *Peake* Rabble does ſecurely ſhut,
Which by Stone Stairs delivers you below
Into the ſweeteſt Walks that World can ſhew.
There Wood and Water, Sun and Shade contend,
Which ſhall the moſt delight, and moſt befriend;
There Graſs and Gravel in one Path you meet,
For Ladies tend'rer, and Men's harder Feet.

Here

Here into open Lakes the Sun may pry,
A Privilege the cloſer Groves deny;
Or, if confed'rate Winds do make them yield,
He then but chequers what he cannot gild.
The Ponds, which here in double order ſhine,
Are ſome of them ſo large, and all ſo fine,
That *Neptune* in his Progreſs once did pleaſe
To frolick in theſe artificial Seas;
Of which a noble Monument we find,
His Royal Chariot left, it ſeems, behind;
Whoſe Wheels and Body moor'd up with a Chain,
Like *Drake*'s old Hulk at *Deptford*, ſtill remain.
No Place on Earth was e're diſcover'd yet,
For Contemplation or Delight ſo fit.
The Groves, whoſe curled Brows ſhade every Lake,
Do every where ſuch waving Landſkips make
As Painter's baffled Art is far above,
Who Waves and Leaves could never yet make move.
Hither, the warbling People of the Air,
From their remoter Colonies repair,
And in theſe Shades, now ſetting up their Reſts,
Like *Cæſar Swiſs*, burn their old native Neſts.
The Muſes too pearch on the bending Sprays,
And in theſe Thickets chant their charming Lays.
But let me lead you in, 'tis worth the Pains
T' examine what this Princely Houſe contains,
Which if without ſo glorious to be ſeen,
Honour and Virtue make it ſhine within.
The fore-named outward Gate, then leads into
A ſpacious Court, whence opens to the View
The noble Front of the whole Edifice,
In a ſurprizing Height, is ſeen to riſe.
Even with the Gate-houſe upon either Hand
A neat ſquare Turret in the Corners ſtand;
On each Side Plats of ever-ſpringing Green,
With an aſcending Pavior-Walk between.
In the green Plat, which on the Right-Hand lyes,
A Fountain of ſtrange Structure, high doth riſe,

Upon

Upon whoſe ſlender Top there is a vaſt,
I'd almoſt ſaid, prodigious, Baſon plac'd;
And, without doubt, the Model of this Piece
Came from ſome other Place, than *Rome* or *Greece*.
For ſuch a Sea ſuſpended in the Air,
I never ſaw in any Place, but there;
Which ſhould it break, or fall, I doubt we ſhou'd
Begin to reckon from the ſecond Flood.
Though this divert the Eye, yet all the while
Your Feet ſtill move towards th'attractive Pile,
Till fair round Stairs, ſome fifteen Grieſes high,
Land you upon the Terras, that doth lye
Of goodly Breadth, along the Buildings ſquare,
Well rail'd and fenc'd with Rail, and Baluſter;
This to the Lodge admits, and two Steps more
Set upon a level axel Floor,
Which paves the inner Court, a curious Place,
Form'd by the am'rous Structures kind Embrace.
I'th' Center of this ſhady Court doth riſe
Another Fountain, of a quaint Device,
Which large-limb'd Heroes with Majeſtick Port,
In their Habilliments of War ſupport.
Hence, croſs the Court, through a fine Portico
Into the Body of the Houſe you go,
Where a proud Hall does not at all abate
Any thing promis'd by the outward State,
And where the Reader we intreat will pleaſe
By the large Foot to meaſure *Hercules:*
For ſure a vain and endleſs Work it were
T' inſiſt upon every Particular.
And ſhou'd I be ſo mad to go about
To give Account of every Thing throughout,
The Rooms of State, Stair-caſes, Galleries,
Lodgings, Appartments, Cloſets, Offices;
Or to deſcribe the Splendors, undertake
Which ev'ry glorious Room, a Heaven make
The Pictures, Sculpture, Carving, Graving, Gilding,
'Twou'd be as long in Writing as in Building.

The

The Glazier's Work before ſubſtantial was,
I muſt confeſs, thrice as much lead as Glaſs,
Which in the Sun's Meridian caſt a Light,
As it had been within an Hour of Night.
The Windows now look like ſo many Suns,
Illuſtrating the noble Room at once.
Upon a Terras, as moſt Houſes high,
Through from this Proſpect, humble to your Eye,
A ſtately Plat, both regular and vaſt,
Suiting the Reſt, was by the Foundreſs caſt,
In thoſe incurious Times, under the Roſe
Deſign'd, as one may faucily ſuppoſe,
For Lillies, Daffodils, and Roſes,
To garniſh Chimnies, and make *Sunday* Poſies.
Where Gooſeberries, as good as ever grew,
'Tis like was ſet; for Winter-greens, the Yew,
Holly and Box; for then theſe Things were new.
With oh! the honeſt Roſemary and Bays,
So much eſteem'd in thoſe good Vaſſel Days.
Now in the Middle of this great Parterre,
A Fountain darts its Streams into the Air,
Twenty Foot high; till by the Wind depreſt,
Unable longer upwards to conteſt,
They fall again, in Tears, for Grief, and Ire,
They cannot reach the Place they did aſpire.
Where the Ground ſwells nearer the Hill above,
And where once ſtood a Crag and Cherry Grove,
(Which of Renown then ſhar'd a mighty Part)
Inſtead of ſuch a barbarous Piece of Art,
Such poor contriv'd, dwarfiſh and ragged Shades,
'Tis now adorn'd with Fountains and Caſcades,
Terraſs on Terraſs with their Stair-Caſes
Of brave and great Contrivance, add to theſe
Statues, Walks, Graſs-plats, and a Grove indeed,
Where ſilent Lovers may lye down and bleed.
And though all Things were for that Age, before
In truth ſo great, that nothing cou'd be more;

Yet

Yet now they with much greater Luſtre ſtand,
Touch'd up, and finiſh'd by a better Hand.
But that which crowns all this, and does impart
A Luſtre far beyond the Power of Art,
Is the great Owner, He, whoſe noble Mind
For ſuch a Fortune only was deſign'd.
Whoſe Bounties as the Ocean's Boſom wide,
Flow in a conſtant, unexhauſted Tide
Of Hoſpitality and free Acceſs,
Liberal Condeſcenſion, Chearfulneſs,
Honour and Truth, as ev'ry of them ſtrove
At once to captivate Reſpect and Love:
And all perform'd with Order, and ſuch Grace,
As rivet Wonder to the ſtately Place.
But I muſt give my Muſe the Hola here,
Reſpect muſt check her in the wild Career;
For when we impotently do commend,
The Thing well meant, ill done muſt needs offend,
His Virtues are above my Character,
Too great for Fame to ſpeak, or Verſe to bear.

The ſecond Wonder is the Mountain, call'd *Mam-Tor*, under which are ſeveral Lead-Mines: This Hill is almoſt perpetually ſhivering down Earth and Stones, in ſuch Plenty, and with ſo much Noiſe, be the Air never ſo calm, that it frequently puts the neighbouring Inhabitants in great Fear and Dread; and tho' it has continued ſo to do for ſeveral Generations, yet it never grows viſibly leſs; but the Reaſon may be the great Extent of its Breadth on the Surface thereof, which, though it daily diminiſhes, is not diſcernable by the Eye.

The

The Third Wonder is *Elden-Hole*, a deep and horrible Chaſm: It is about ſeven Yards broad, and twice as long: The Mouth of it is wide and craggy, but the inward Receſſes are contracted and intricate. It is ſuppoſed to be a bottomleſs Abyſs, becauſe it could never yet be fathom'd by any Art of Men, though ſeveral have attempted it. Mr. *Cotton* endeavoured to find the Depth of it by plumbing it, and having let down a Line of 884 Yards long, of which 80 appear'd to have ſunk into Water, yet he cou'd reach no Ground with the Plummet.

The Earl of *Leiceſter*, in Queen *Elizabeth*'s Time, had the Curioſity to hire a a Man, who was let down 200 Yards deep in a Baſket with Stones, to try the Depth of it: And being pull'd up again, with great Expectations of ſome Diſcoveries, he was found ſenſeleſs, and died within eight Days after of a Frenzy. So that we are as much in the Dark concerning the Nature of this Prodigy as we were before.

Travellers and other Strangers, who have the Curioſity to ſee this Wonder, commonly hire ſome Country Fellows as Guides. Flinging large Stones into this Chaſm in order to form ſome Idea of its Depth, and by laying one's Ears cloſe to the Mouth of it, one hears a rattling Noiſe for ſome conſiderable

ſiderable Time, which leſſens by Degrees, till it gets beyond the Reach of Hearing: Some Philoſophers, who will have the Wind come from the Bowels of the Earth, aſſert, that this Chaſm is the Mouth out of which it proceeds: Others, who have more Chimeras than Judgment, will have it to be the Mouth of Hell.

The Guides will entertain Travellers with many ridiculous Tales concerning this Place; as, a Gooſe being once flung in, was afterwards ſeen two Miles off coming out of the *Devil's Arſe* rifled of her Feathers.

They likewiſe tell you very ſeriouſly, that a heavy Bell was let down by a Rope, ſeveral hundred Fathoms deep, when on a ſudden it ſtopp'd, and it was not poſſible for the People to move it back, till after a ſhort Space of Time the Line or Rope was drawn up, knotted in a curious Manner, but the Bell was gone.

A Story is likewiſe told for a certain Truth, that once a Stranger travelling that Way, happened to come thro' a Village, where, aſking at a Houſe how far it was to a certain Place he named, and being informed, he aſked the Man, whether he would conduct him thither, it being Night, he might miſs his Way, and that he would

ſatisfy

ſatisfy him for his Trouble to his own Content. The Fellow hereupon call'd another of his Neighbours to bear them Company, and then went on their Journey. In their Way they perceiv'd the Port Manteau to be well ſtocked, and whiſpering to one another, contrived the Gentleman's Deſtruction; and coming pretty near the *Elden-Hole*, they deſired him to diſmount, for the Way, ſaid they, is very dangerous to go on Horſe-back, till we have paſſed that uneven Tract, and then you will have no Occaſion to diſmount again: The Gentleman readily complied, and one of theſe Villains took him by the Hand, the other led the Horſe, and having brought the Innocent trepann'd Stranger to the Threſhold of that horrible Chaſm, the barbarous Villain puſh'd him headforemoſt into it. One of thoſe Rogues was not long after apprehended, tried and condemned for a Robbery, when at the Place of Execution he confeſſed that horrid Fact he was guilty of.

The Fourth Wonder is *Buxton-Wells*, of which are nine in Number: They are ſo called from the Town near which they ſpring. Dr. *Leigh* ſays, that the Water of theſe Wells is hot, ſulphurous and ſaline, yet very palatable: It tinges not Silver, nor is it purgative, by Reaſon of its ſaline Particles being diſperſed

in

in very ſmall Proportions. Theſe Waters being drank, create a good Appetite and open Obſtructions; it is of a temperate Heat, and tho' by Reverberation it might be brought to a higher Degree, its own natural Heat is more agreeable and may be uſed to ſuch Conſtitutions and Parts where hotter cannot.

It is good in ſcorbutick Rheumatiſms, Diſtempers of the Nerves, and moſt Diſeaſes of the Body; on which Account, Numbers of People flock thither from all Parts, to obtain a Cure for their Diſtempers by bathing in them. Theſe Wells are incloſed with a Stone Building, and the Town has convenient Lodgings for all Perſons, according to their Rank and Station. *Mary* Queen of *Scots* honoured this Place with her Preſence for ſome Time.

The Fifth Wonder is *Weeding*, or *Tides Well:* A Spring that ebbs and flows like the Sea, though not ſo noted as that in *Yorkſhire*, whoſe Water ebbs and flows ſeveral times in an Hour, whereas the ebbing and flowing of this Well is uncertain, and happens to be ſometimes once, at other times twice in an Hour; ſometimes it is not diſcernable for a conſiderable Time, eſpecially in a dry Summer: It always, upon the ſinking of the Water, makes a gurgling Noiſe within the Mountain, not unlike the

pouring of Liquor out of Bottles, but much louder.

The Sixth Wonder is *Poole's Hole*, a remarkable Cave, the Entrance of which is at the Foot of a large Mountain, by a ſmall Arch, ſo low, for ſeveral Paces, that ſuch who will venture into it, are forced to creep upon All-fours a while; but then it opens to a conſiderable Height, not unlike the Roof of a large Cathedral. On the Right Hand is a hollow Cave, which goes by the Name of *Poole's Chamber*, where, by ſtriking againſt the Wall, there rebounds a noiſy Echo. From thence your Guide conducts you, with a Link, over rough and ſtony Paths, with great Toil and Labour, and ſhews you many Repreſentations in Nature, produced from the petrified Water, continually dropping from the Roof and Sides of the Rock. Here you ſee the Imitation of a moſt curious Fret-Work, Organ and Choir-work: In other Places the Figures of Animals; as, the Body of a Man, a Lion, a Dog, and many other Creatures, which the Imagination may form in one's Brains. There is likewiſe one Thing, which is called the Font; one, Eſquire *Cotton*'s Haycock; other Things reſembling Chairs, Flitches of Bacon, a Lanthorn, and many more Varieties.

Advancing

Advancing farther is ſeen the Queen of *Scots* Pillar, which is clear and bright as Alabaſter; beyond that is a deep Aſcent for near a Quarter of a Mile high, which terminates near the Roof of an Hollow, called, *The Needle's Eye*, in which, when the Guide places his Candle or Link, it repreſents a Star in the Firmament; and indeed the whole Proſpect in this wonderful Cavity is much enlarged by the Light of Candles. Near the Pillar the Guide commonly fires a Piſtol, which redoubles and ſounds almoſt as loud as a Cannon.

After this, the curious Inſpector returns back another Way, where he paſſes many ſmall Currents, and being come out, he is met by ſome poor Women, with a Baſon of Water and Herbs, to cleanſe himſelf from the Filth, contracted by creeping and climbing in thoſe naſty dark Caverns.

Explanation of the PLATE.

A. The Entrance. B. Repreſentations of Plans. C. The Figure of a Lion. D. The Queen of *Scots* Pillar. E. The Figure of a Human Corpſe. F. The Sparry Globe. G. *Cotton*'s Haycock. H. Flitch of Bacon, I. The Chair. K. The Needle's Eye.

We come now to the Seventh and laſt Wonder, which is call'd, *The Devil's Arch* or *Peake's Arch*; a wide ſubterraneous Cavern: At its Entrance it is large, but the farther one goes in, the narrower it grows. The Roof of it is very high, and appears to the Eye a moſt graceful Arch, chequer'd with a Variety of colour'd Stones. From it continually drops a ſparry Water, which, like that in *Poole's Hole*, petrifies. Within the Arch are ſeveral ſmall Buildings, where the poorer Sort of People inhabit, who are ready at all Times with Lanthorns and Candles to attend ſuch Strangers as are curious to ſee thoſe ſubterraneous Dwellings.

Theſe People reſemble the *Troglodites*, who live under Ground like Rabbits. The Cave, after one has got in a little Way, is very dark and ſlippery, by Reaſon of a Current of Water, which runs along it, and one is forced to ſtoop, becauſe the Rock hangs down ſloping; but having paſs'd this Place, and an adjoining Brook, which ſometimes is not to be waded, the Arch opens itſelf again, and brings one to the ſecond Current, with large Banks of Sand; however, this is paſſable; and one comes a little farther to a third Current, which is impaſſable, and then the Rock cloſes.

cloſes. A certain Author, either from his own Imagination, or from ſome groundleſs Report, tells us, that a Shepherd ventured over all theſe Currents, and found a Paſſage into a delightful Country, in which he ſaw vaſt Pools and large Rivers, with green Meadows and Paſtures.

Explanation of the PLATE.

A. The Devil's [illegible] B. Houſes within the Arch. C. The firſt Water. D. The ſecond Water. E. The third Water, where the Rock cloſes.

CHAP. X.

Of a moſt Terrible Earthquake that happened at Jamaica, *in the Year* 1692.

IT was on the ſeventh of *June*, in the above-mentioned Year, when the Morning appear'd bright, the Sky clear and ſerene, no Cloud was to be ſeen, or a Breath of Air to be felt, when on a ſudden that great Shock, ſo fatal to that Iſland, happened: It began with a ſmall Trembling, which was ſucceeded by a ſtronger Shake, together with a hollow rumbling Noiſe, almoſt like that of Thunder; immediately upon this, there enſued a third violent

Shock, which in leſs than a Minute's Time ſhook the very Foundation of *Port Royal*, three Parts in four of the Houſes, and the Ground whereon they ſtood, and moſt of thoſe who inhabited them, ſunk at once quite under Water, and the Houſes on the Ground that was left, were ſhattered in a violent Manner, ſcarcely one Houſe in ten was left ſtanding, and thoſe ſo ſhattered, that few of them were fit to live in; all the Streets next the Water, towards the Harbour Side, lay in ſix or eight Fathom Water, where formerly were excellent Wharfs, cloſe to which Ships of 700 Ton might lie and unload; and where ſtood the beſt Store-Houſes and Conveniencies for Merchants, and the moſt ſtately Buildings. The Shock was ſo violent that it threw People down on their Knees, and ſometimes on their Faces, as they ran about the Streets to provide for their Safety, and it was a very difficult Matter to keep on one's Legs, the Ground heaving and ſwelling like a rolling Sea, by which Means ſeveral Houſes, that continued to ſtand, were ſhuffled and moved ſome Yards from their Places; in many Places the Ground would crack, open, and ſuddenly ſhut again, in which Openings ſeveral were ſwallowed up; ſome were caught by the Middle and ſqueezed to Death;

Death; the Heads of others only appear'd above Ground; ſome were ſwallowed quite down, and caſt up again with great Quantities of Water; others went down without being ever after ſeen; large Openings ſwallowed up great Houſes, and out of ſome Gapings whole Rivers of Waters would iſſue forth, ſpouted up to a great Height in the Air, which ſeemed to threaten a Deluge, and were accompanied with offenſive Smells; and by theſe Openings, and the Vapours emitted from the Earth into the Air, the Sky, which before was clear and blue, was in a Moment's Time become dull and reddiſh, like a red hot Oven; all theſe dreadful Circumſtances occurring at once, and accompanied all the Time with prodigious loud Noiſes from the Mountains, cauſed by their falling, *&c.* and alſo with a hollow Noiſe under-ground, and People running from one Place to another with ghaſtly Looks, and more reſembling the Dead than the Living, made it a very melancholy Scene. Tho' *Port Royal* ſuffered much by the Earthquake, yet it left more Houſes ſtanding there, than in all the Iſland beſides; it was ſo violent in thoſe Places, that the People could not keep on their Legs, but were forcibly thrown down on the Ground; it ſcarcely left a

Planter's Houſe or Sugar-work ſtanding all over the Iſland; in ſeveral Places of the Country the Earth gaped prodigiouſly, and Houſes, People and Trees were ſwallowed up, and the Place was afterwards become a great Pool or Lake of Water; and in ſome Places theſe Gapings or Openings ſpouted up with prodigious Force great Quantities of Water into the Air; but the Mountains ſuffered the greateſt Shocks, emitting at the ſame Time loud Noiſes and Echoings: Not far from *Yallhouſe*, Part of a Mountain, after it had made great Leaps or Removes, overwhelmed a whole Family, and a great Part of a Plantation, lying a Mile off; and a large high Mountain near *Port Morant*, about a Day's Journey over, was quite ſwallowed up, and in the Place where it ſtood, there ſucceeded a great Lake of four or five Leagues over. The Tops of great Mountains in their Fall ſweeped down with them Trees and other Things in their Way; and theſe vaſt Pieces of Mountains, with all the Trees thereon, falling together in a huddled and confuſed Manner, ſtopped up moſt of the Rivers for about 24 Hours, which afterwards having found out new Channels, brought down into the Sea ſeveral hundred thouſand Tons of Timber, floating therein in ſuch prodigious Quantities, that they

ſeem'd

ſeem'd like moving Iſlands: Some were of Opinion that the Mountains were ſunk a little, and others thought that the whole Iſland ſubſided a little, and *Port Royal* was ſaid to be ſunk a Foot, and in many Places of *Liguania*, their Wells did not require ſo long Ropes to draw Water out of them, as before the Earthquake, by two or three Foot. In the Harbour of *Port Royal*, at the Time of the great Shock, though the Seas were very calm, there was ſuddenly raiſed ſuch a ſtrange Emotion in the Water, that immediately it ſwell'd as in a Storm; great large Waves appearing on a ſudden, rolling with ſuch Force, that they drove moſt Ships in the Harbour from their Anchors, breaking their Cables in an Inſtant: In *Liguania*, the Sea retired from the Land in ſuch a Manner, that for two or three hundred Yards the Bottom of the Sea appeared dry, and the Fiſh were left behind, and in a Minute or two's Time the Sea returned again, and overflowed a great Part of the Shore: At *Yallhouſe* the Sea retired above a Mile. Two thouſand Perſons were ſuppoſed to have periſhed in this Earthquake. It is obſerved that in windy Weather there never happens a Shock, but in calm Weather it is always expected; that after Rain, the Shocks are ſmarter than at other

Times, which may be cauſed by the ſhutting up of the Pores of the Earth, whereby the Force is more pent in, and hath not ſo free a Paſſage to perſpire and vent itſelf, *&c.* that ſince the Earthquake, the Land-Breezes often fail, and inſtead thereof Sea-Breezes blow all Night, a Thing rarely known before, but ſince common: In *Port Royal*, and in many other Places all over the Iſland, much ſulphurous combuſtible Matter hath been found, which upon the leaſt Touch of Fire would flame and burn like a Candle: St. *Chriſtopher*'s, one of the *Caribbee Iſlands*, was formerly much infeſted with Earthquakes, but upon the Eruption of a great Mountain of combuſtible Matter, which ſtill continues, they wholly ceaſed, and have never ſince been felt there; which gave ſome Hopes that ſome ſuch Eruption in ſome of the Mountains of *Jamaica* would free that Iſland from Earthquakes.

CHAP. XI.

Of ſome wonderful SPRINGS.

FOUR *Hungarian* Miles from *Hermanſtat* in *Tranſilvania*, near the Foot of a Hill, is a Well, whoſe Diameter is about three Feet, and not above five Feet deep: The

The Water whereof is of a dark blackiſh Colour, boiling up ſix Inches above its natural Surface, yet never runs over, but continues always within the Compaſs of the Well. This Water has that ſurpriſing Quality, that when Fire is held to it at above ſix Inches Diſtance, it will flame and burn like Brandy, and at the ſame Time riſe above three Feet high, and conſume Wood, or any other combuſtible Matter in its Reach.

This Well, being once ſet on Fire, will burn for a long Time, nor can the Flame be quenched without throwing much Earth over it. All the while this Well is burning, the Water thereof continues cold, taſtes like Mineral-Water, and is of a ſulphurous Nature; but the Flame has no Manner of Scent. After this Water is taken out of the Well, it changes that Quality, and will take no Fire; on the contrary, it will quench it when poured upon.

This wonderful Spring was firſt known in the Year 1652; but the burning Quality thereof was diſcovered by mere Accident in the Year 1672: The Peaſants in that Neighbourhood being employed in burning Reeds and Weeds, this Well was by that Means ſet on Fire, and burnt for ſeveral Weeks ſucceſſively, to the great Aſtoniſh-

ment

ment of all the People that came far and near to ſee that Prodigy of Nature.

It has been obſerved by ſeveral Naturaliſts, that the Earth or Matter taken out of this Well has no Quality of catching Fire. No Moſs nor Herb grows in or about this Well for about three Feet Diſtance; but then there grows Graſs and Reeds in Abundance: The Soil is ſandy, and the Wine and Fruit which grows in that Diſtrict, doth not fall ſhort in Virtue or Taſte from what is produced a greater Diſtance farther: Neither Men or Beaſts drink of this Water, for the continual boiling thereof makes it troubled, and of a blackiſh Colour: The Ground about it is of a ſalty Nature, and in dry and ſun-ſhiny Weather, it looks like a white Froſt. In 1671 another Spring was diſcovered a few Paces from the former, of the ſame Nature and Quality, but only much leſs.

Another wonderful Spring is that at *Puzzolo* in *Italy*, which is a particular large Chaſm, the Water whereof is very black: It boils and ebulates by the Force of ſubterraneous Fires and Winds, in ſo terrible a Manner as cauſes a dread to the Beholder. This Chaſm may properly be compared to a Cauldron, fill'd with bituminous Matter, as Pitch and Roſin, which is continually boiling

boiling and ebulating over a great Fire. Theſe Boilings and Swellings change Places on the Surface; for ſometimes it raiſes in one Place, ſometimes in another: Some of this Water will ſtick to the Borders of the Chaſm, and petrify. It is ſurpriſing to ſee the violent Motion of this Spring, for it forces the Water eight or ten Feet high; and it is affirmed by the People at *Puzzolo*, that ſometimes it has riſen to ſixteen or twenty-four Feet. This happens according to the Agitation of the Sea, which is not far from it; for when that is ſtill, the Spring alſo is calm, which is a Demonſtration that the ſubterraneous Winds, through the ſeveral Caverns and Hollows of the Earth, occaſion thoſe vehement Ebulations. The Chaſm is ſurrounded with Rocks and Hills, between which are found ſeveral Holes, from which exhale Vapours and Smoke; and ſome of them ſend forth a ſtrong Wind, with a ſurpriſing Rattling and Noiſe, and with ſuch Force, that if a Stone is flung into one of thoſe Holes, it will be repell'd back again. Out of ſome of theſe Holes iſſue forth, along with the Smoak, Flames of Fire; and one might imagine this Diſtrict to be that which the Poets uſed to deſcribe as the Suburbs of Hell: But as dreadful as the Place ſeems to be, it yields nevertheleſs

a good

a good Income to the People that live thereabouts, by gathering Abundance of Sulphur, Saltpetre, Vitriol, *&c.*

The Water of the famous boiling Fountain at *Peroul* near *Montpelier*, is obſerved to heave and boil up very furiouſly in ſmall Bubbles, which manifeſtly proceeds from Vapours breaking out of the Earth, for upon digging any where near the Ditch, and pouring other Water upon the dry Place newly dug, the ſame boiling was immediately obſerved. The like Bubbling of Water is alſo ſeen round about *Peroul*, on the Sea-Shore. There are other boiling Waters of a quite contrary Temper, being actually hot to ſeveral Degrees, ſo as to boil Eggs, and other Things put into them; as, thoſe near *Naples*; alſo upon the Top of Mount *Zebio*, in the Duke of *Modena*'s Territories; in the Source of the Emperor's Bath at *Aix la Chapelle* in the Dutchy of *Juliers*; and *Varenius* tells us, that in *Japan* there burſts out ſo hot and boiling a Spring, that no Water can be brought to the ſame Degree of Heat by the ſtrongeſt Fire; that it retains its Heat three Times longer than common Water; and that it does not flow continually, but for two Hours a Day; and then the Force and Violence of the Vapours are ſo great, that they remove large Stones,

Stones, and raiſe them to the Height of three or four Ells, with a Noiſe reſembling the Expulſion of a great Gun.

CHAP. XII.

Of ſome remarkable and noted BATHS *and* SPRINGS.

OF the natural Baths, thoſe at the City of *Buda* in *Hungary* are eſteemed the nobleſt in all *Europe*, not only in reſpect to the hot and cold Springs, but likewiſe in that they are embelliſhed with magnificent and ſtately Edifices, which were built by the *Turks*, who are greatly accuſtomed to Bathing, being enjoined the frequent Uſe of Baths by the Laws of *Mahomet*. There are told in the City of *Buda*, eight publick Baths: The Firſt is large and open at the Foot of a high Rock. The Second is covered with a Cupola, and is likewiſe joined to the ſame Rock. The Third is the *Bath of green Pillars*; its Water is hot, but ſufferable without the Addition of cold Water; it is impregnated with a petrifying Juice, which diſcovers itſelf on the Sides of the Bath, the Spout, and ſeveral other Places, and produces a grey Stone: The Vapours rever-

reverberating form long Stones, like Icicles, hanging to the Irons extended between the Pillars, and other Places, not unlike what is obſerv'd in *Poole's Hole* in *Derbyſhire*. The Fourth Bath in that City, is that called the *Table Bath*; it is ſmall and covered: The Water is white, and of a ſulphurous Smell; they both drink of this and bathe in it; what they drink they receive from a Pipe, that conveys the Water to a Place where it may be drawn by Means of a Cock. This Water running hot upon Silver Coin, and being rubb'd over between one's Fingers, tinges it like a beautiful Gilding in a Minute's Time. The Fifth is called the *Powdermill Bath*: It riſes in an open Pond near the Highway, and mixes with the freſh Springs, ſo that in one Part the Pond is of a whitiſh, and in another of a clear tranſparent Colour, and is likewiſe hot and cold in ſeveral Places: This Water being conveyed croſs the Highway into a Powder Mill, is uſeful in making of Powder. The Sixth is called the *Bath of the Saint*; it is, where the Springs ariſe, ſo hot as ſcarce to be endured, but being let out into another Bathing-Place at ſome Diſtance, it becomes fit for Uſe: The Water of this Place differs neither in Colour, Smell, nor Taſte from common Water, only the Sides of the Bath

are

are green, and have a fungous Subſtance all over. The Seventh is a very noble Bath, the Water is very hot, and of a petrifying Quality; the Building about it is eight Feet Square, with the Bath in the Middle, and a Trench of Water round to ornament it; on every Side is a Nich with a Fountain: In the Anti-Chamber, where they that bathe leave their Cloaths, is a large Stone Baſon and a Fountain. The Eighth Bath, which is the nobleſt of all, has a ſtrong ſulphurous Smell, and petrifies; it is too hot for the Uſe of Bathing without the Addition of cold Water: The Anti-Chamber is very large: The Bath-Room is high arched, and adorned with five Cupolas, of which that over the great round Bath is very beautiful, ſupported by twelve Marble Pillars, between eight of which are Fountains of hot and cold Water, and between the other are Places to ſit down, where the Servants belonging to the Place attend the People that are bathing, and furniſh them with Napkins and Aprons.

Theſe Baths are uſed two Ways, either by entering into the Water, or ſitting in the Steam; for the Vapours make the whole Room a Stove, and provoke Sweat.

The Baths of *Baden* in *Auſtria* are very famous: They are ſituated in a Plain, four *German* Miles from the City of *Vienna*, near

near a Ridge of Hills. Two are within the Town, five without the Walls, and two beyond a Rivulet. The *Duke's Bath* is the largeſt, about twenty Feet ſquare; it is in the Middle of a Houſe, built in the ſame Figure over it: The Vapour is diſcharged through a Funnel at Top, and the Water is convey'd into the Bath from the Spring-Head, which riſes at a little Diſtance: The Springs of the other Baths riſe under them, being let in through Holes in the Flooring. The Water, for the moſt Part, is clear and tranſparent, of a blueiſh Hue; it turns Metals black in a few Minutes, except Gold, whoſe Colour it heightens; Silver is changed in a Minute from white to a dark yellow, and ſoon after into a black: The Spring-Head riſes under a rocky Hill, about 40 Yards, through an arched Paſſage cut in the Rock: The greateſt Part of this Cave is incruſtated with a white Subſtance, called Salt-petre; which at the Mouth of the Cave becomes more hard and ſtony.

The Second Bath within the Walls is that of *Our Lady*; about twelve Feet broad, and twenty-four long; it abounds more with Sulphur than the others, is blue, and leaves a yellow Flower on the Boards as the other doth white. The Third is the *New Bath*.

The

The Fourth is allotted for the *Jews*. The Fifth is St. *John's Bath*, of a triangular Form. The Sixth is called the *Beggar's Bath*, which is always ſo ſhallow, that they lie down in it. The Seventh is the *Bath of the Holy Croſs*, about four Fathoms Square, chiefly allotted for the Clergy. The Eighth is St. *Peter's Bath*, the Water is greener than that of the others. The Ninth is called the *Sour Bath*, which is ſet about with Balaſters, and covered with a Cupola and Lanthorn; the Water is very clear, the Steam of it colours Money black, and yet, when once cold, it changes not the Colour of the Metals though boiled in it.

At *Mannerſdorf* in *Auſtria*, on the Eaſt-Side of the River *Leyta*, there is only one Bath, ſituated under a Hill: Its Water is luke-warm, but if People wants it hotter, they boil it in great Coppers, and bathe in Tubs filled with it: From that Subſtance which ſticks in the Coppers in boiling, it appears to be impregnated with Sulphur, Salt-petre, and Chalk: It tinges the Stones of a fair green; and its Steam, which ſticks to the Moſs under the Arch it flows through, turns into Drops of Gold-colour'd Amber.

At *Stuben* in *Hungary*, are ſeven Baths in great Eſteem; their Water is clear, and ſmells of Sulphur, its Sediment is green; it colours

colours the Wood over it green and black, but it don't change the Colour of Metals ſo ſoon as moſt of the others: The Springs riſe underneath, and run through the Holes of the Flooring in the Baths.

At *Glaſs-hitten* are five Baths: The Water leaves a red Sediment, and incruſtrates the Wood under it with a ſtony Subſtance; it likewiſe gilds Silver: The moſt remarkable of theſe Baths is that called the *Sweating Bath*, whoſe Springs ouze through a Hill, and fall into a Bath built to receive them: At one End is an high Aſcent into a Cave, which is become a noble Stove, by the Heat of thoſe Waters, and the Seats in it are ſo diſpoſed, that ſitting higher or lower one may regulate the Sweating, by the Degrees of Heat: This Cave, as likewiſe the Sides of the Bath, are covered by the continual dropping of thoſe hot Springs, with a red, white and green Subſtance, the red and green makes the beſt Shew, but the white is uſed in Phyſick and Surgery, it cures the Stone, and heals Ulcers and Sores in Horſes.

At *Banca*, two *Hungarian* Miles from *Freyſtadt*, is a Quarry of white Stone near the hot Baths of that Place; over which is a Layer of Chalk, of about a Yard thick, which is very beautiful to the Eye, being of all

all Colours except green, and ſo finely mix'd, ſtreaked and ſhaded, that it ſurpaſſes Marbled-Paper, and the Water dropping upon it, does, as it were, varniſh it.

The Waters call'd *Aponenſia* five Miles from *Padua*, are very hot and ſtinking, but yield a great deal of very fine Salt, which is uſed in ordinary by the Natives; they gather it in the following Manner: After Sun-ſet they ſtir Pieces of Wood in the Water, and preſently the Salt ſticks to them, and comes off in ſmall Flakes, exceeding white, and very ſalt: This Salt never loſes its Savour. The Inhabitants whiten their Walls with this Water, which it does in a Manner far exceeding Lime: Theſe Walls retain their Saltneſs only a few Days, and afterwards become inſipid, but they ſweat forth a white Excreſcence of thin light Flakes, not unlike Nitre, for many Years after: The Salt collected from the Stones, Gravel, or Earth, through which the Rivulets, that fall from thoſe Baths, do run, is entirely inſipid, tho' it differs in nothing as to Form or Colour, from that gathered with wooden Sticks.

One of the moſt famous Baths, are thoſe of the Bath of *Somerſetſhire*; they are of great Antiquity, and by ſome Antiquarians mentioned

mentioned to have been famous for above 800 Years before the Birth of Chriſt.

The Town of *Bath* and the Country about it abound ſome with cold, and ſome with hot Springs.

When the Wind is Weſtward, they feel a cold Air ariſing from beneath the *Croſs Bath*; if Eaſt, and the Morning cloſe, with a little miſling Rain, the ſame Bath is ſo hot as not to be endured, when at the ſame Time the *King's* and *Hot Baths* are colder than uſual: In other Winds, let the Weather be how it will, the *Croſs Bath* is temperate.

The *Bath* Water does not paſs thro' the Body like other Mineral Waters, but if Salt is put in, it purges preſently; upon ſettling it affords a black Mud, which is uſeful in Aches, applied by Way of Cataplaſm. The Colour of Salt drawn from the *King's* and *Hot Bath*, is yellow, and that of the *Croſs Bath* white.

A Man cannot drink half the Quantity of ſtrong Liquor in this Bath that he can out of it; but if he be drunk before, even to Exceſs, it refreſhes him very much.

They are very uſeful in Diſeaſes of the Head, the Palſy, Itch and Scabs; in Obſtructions of the Bowels, the Spleen, and moſt Diſeaſes incident to the Fair Sex: It effectually

effectually cures the Diſtempers in Children, particularly the Rickets; it ſtrengthens broken Bones, and is effectual in Weakneſs of the Nerves, and removes the Weakneſs in Gouts.

The *Croſs Bath* corrodes Silver very much: A Shilling in a Weeks Time has been ſo eaten that it might be wound about one's Finger.

The Wells in the hot Springs are very deep laid, and large; ten Feet thick and fourteen deep from the Level of the Street: It has been obſerved that Leaves, like thoſe of Olives, come ſometimes out of the Pump of the Hot Bath.

The Baths of *Tritoli* in *Italy*, are very remarkable, as well for their Antiquity as Quality in curing all Manner of Diſtempers. The Entrance to them is through a Cave, which divides itſelf into ſeven Paſſages: Travellers who are minded to ſee theſe ſubterraneous Works of Antiquity, are conducted to the different Apartments by Guides. Theſe Baths are ſaid to be built by the Emperor *Nero*, and in Reality, they could be made by none but an Emperor, and ſuch a one, as did not value the Toil, or indeed the Lives of his Slaves. The before-mentioned Paſſages are, 100 to 160 Paces long, cut out of a hard Rock, which lead

lead to Springs of ſeveral Degrees of Heat, ſome of which are ſcalding hot. The Water in theſe Baths flow once in the Day and once in the Night-time, namely, at Riſing and Setting of the Moon.

A-Top of the Rock, at the Foot of which is the before-mentioned Cavern, there is another, which has this Quality, that as ſoon as one enters upright into it, it immediately cauſes Sweating to Exceſs, but when one ſtoops it makes one ſhake with cold. Deeper in that Cave, there is a ſcalding hot Spring; near it is another, which exceeds the former in Heat, and the Cave may not be entered without Hazard.

To take Notice of all the Caverns, Springs, and Baths in that Diſtrict, would exceed the Bounds of our intended Brevity. There are above twenty of them, and there is no Diſtemper, but what a Remedy is ſaid to be found at one or other: In former Days, the good Qualities of each Spring for particular Diſtempers, were denoted with graven Letters, over each Cave; which Letters have afterwards been cauſed to be defaced, as it is ſaid, by ſome avaricious Phyſicians, who thought thereby to gain more Advantage for their Pockets.

BOOK V.

Hiſtorical Accounts of Shipwrecks and Diſtreſſes at Sea.

CHAP. I.

Of the moſt dreadful Shipwreck of the Portugueze *Admiral* Emanuel de Soſa.

THIS Gentleman and his Lady were ſettled in the *Indies*, but both having a ſtrong Deſire to return to their Native Country, he equipt a large Ship at *Cochin* (a City on the Coaſt of *Malabar*) and freighted it with very valuable Effects in Merchandize, and a great Treaſure of Gold and Silver. The Admiral and his Lady, ſeveral young Children, ſome Relations, his domeſtick Servants and Slaves, together with the Sailors, amounting to the Number of 600 Souls.

Thoſe who intend to go out to Sea from this Coaſt, commonly obſerve the Seaſon,

and are ready to ſet Sail in the Beginning of *January*, on account of the Changeableneſs of the Wind and Weather.

Soſa, with buying of Goods, and making other Preparations had retarded their Departure: They did not ſet ſail before *February*, and arrived in *April* in Sight of the *Cape of Good Hope*; when from the Weſt Point they were oppoſed with a terrible Storm, with Thunder and Lightning, ſo that the Ship was toſs'd Mountain high. In this Condition they ſubmitted to Providence, for human Help and Aſſiſtance was of no Signification: Their Sails were tore, their Maſts and Rudders broke, great Part of the Freight was flung over-board, but all to no Purpoſe; they having in the utmoſt Conſternation been toſſed about by the raging Sea, were at laſt, by the South Wind, drove towards the Strand, where they could expect nothing elſe but to be demoliſh'd and ſhattered to Pieces. Here their Deſtruction ſeem'd to be unavoidable, they committed themſelves to God's Mercy, and about a Muſket-ſhot from Shore caſt their Anchors, which happening to ſtick, gave them ſome Hopes of getting a-Shore in their Long-Boat, this was directly hoiſted out, and the Admiral, his Lady, Children, and ſeveral of their Relations, and Perſons of Diſtinction were

were put on Shore, not without imminent Danger of being turned over by the boiſterous Waves which beat from the Strand: In their Hurry they took with them ſuch Things as were moſt valuable, as likewiſe ſome Proviſion.

Thoſe unhappy Wretches that were left on Board, expected to be releaſed when they ſaw the Long-Boat returning, but it was beat againſt the Ship and ſhatter'd to Pieces; at the ſame Time the Anchor-Cable tore, the Ship burſt in two, and every one took hold of what offered firſt to favour his Eſcape: The one took Poſſeſſion of a Caſk; another laid hold of a Plank, or a Piece of Timber; another of a Cheſt; and committed themſelves to the Mercy of the Waves. This occaſioned a moſt diſmal Proſpect to thoſe a-Shore: Forty of the *Portugueze* were at once ſwallowed up, and ſeventy of other Nations; the reſt who kept a faſt Hold of either Caſks or Planks, were ſometimes above, ſometimes under Water; at laſt however, ſome got a-Shore, almoſt expired. No ſooner were they landed, but they had the diſmal Proſpect of ſeeing the Wreck of their Ship break into an hundred or more Pieces. This put the *Portugueze* quite out of Heart; for they had propoſed to themſelves to build out of the Wreck a

ſmall Veſſel, in which they might go back, either to *Sofala*, or *Moſambique*; but in this they were now diſappointed.

Mean while the Autumn advanced, and they were ſenſible of the approaching Cold; wherefore *Soſa* gave Orders to prepare for Winter Quarters. [We muſt know, when that Part of the World which lies thirty-one Degrees of South, has the Winter, we, in our Climate, are viſited by the Summer Seaſon.] What Proviſion was left or ſaved from on Board, was carefully and ſparingly diſtributed, ſince they could promiſe themſelves no Supply among a Nation of Canibals and wild People. In that Neighbourhood they diſcovered ſome Springs of freſh Water, to which they removed, and with their Cheſts, Tubs, Planks, and other Things which they had ſav'd, they fenced themſelves as well as they could, againſt any ſudden Aſſault from the Natives; they ſet Centinels, and kept a ſtrict Watch both Night and Day.

Here they reſted and refreſhed their wearied Limbs for thirteen Days, after which they deliberated how to proceed, and come to a Reſolution to travel along the Strand to that River, formerly called the River *S. Spirito*, where the *Portugueze* uſed to carry on Merchandize from *Sofala* and *Moſambique*.

This

This River was from their Encampment no leſs than 180 Leagues. The Admiral, after they had all agreed, ſpoke to them in a handſome Manner, and encouraged them with Hopes of better Succeſs; he admoniſhed them to keep cloſe in a Body, to be the better able to withſtand the ſtrolling Parties of the *Moors*; he at laſt recommended his Lady as an Object of Pity and Compaſſion, deſiring, that on Account of her Sex and tender Conſtitution ſhe might be aſſiſted in making her Journey as eaſy as poſſible. After *Soſa* had done ſpeaking, they unanimouſly promiſed to follow his Directions in every Reſpect, and take particular Care of his Lady and Children.

Soſa then gave Orders to ſet out from thence: He marched before them as their Captain, accompanied by his Lady and Children; theſe were followed by the Captain of the loſt Ship, who carried a Banner with a Croſs thereon; after him were eighty *Portugueze*, alſo above an hundred Servants, (who afterwards carried the Lady *Soſa* on a Bier, and the Children in their Arms, by Turns;) theſe had the Sailors, Servants, and Slaves behind them; and the Train was cloſed by *Pantaleon* a noble *Portugueze*.

In this Order they marched two Day's Journey thro' a Country, which, on Account of the barbarous *Moors* and wild Beaſts, was very dangerous, till they were obſtructed by inacceſſable Rocks, prodigious high Mountains, dreadful Vallies, boggy Marſhes, and ſeveral Rivers, which by the late Rains were ſwelled very high above their Banks; to ſhun all theſe Obſtacles, they were obliged to take round about Turns, whereby inſtead of thirty Leagues they travelled above an hundred: They had purſued their toilſome Journey for a Month, when they found their Proviſions fail, and were expoſed to Hunger and Thirſt. Whilſt they were travelling along the Sea Coaſt, they made ſhift to ſatisfy Nature with Oyſters, Muſcles, dead Fiſh, and other ſuch Diſcharges of the Sea; and paſſing through Countries diſtant from Shore, they fed upon Berries, Pine-Apples, Knobs and Sprouts of Trees, and what they could light on. They were likewiſe in great Want of Water, for the Acceſs to Rivers or Springs being very dangerous, they were weakened by Fatigue, Hunger, and Thirſt, ſome dropt down by the Way, where they were left a Prey for the wild Birds and Beaſts, or a Prize for the barbarous *Moors*: At laſt, they were not able

to

to aſſiſt one another; every one began to look to himſelf, how to avoid the approaching Fate of Death: Misfortunes, Croſſes, Apprehenſions, Fears and Fatigue, did change their Nature ſo, that they loſt all Charity, Love, and Pity towards each other; and the Weight of Miſery had made them almoſt wild and diſtracted.

Soſa bore theſe Perplexities with Patience to Admiration, he ſhewed to his Followers an Example of Courage and Reſolution, notwithſtanding their Diminution was a wounding Cut to his Heart: *Elenora*, his faithful Partner both in Proſperity and Adverſity bore theſe Calamities with equal Patience; ſhe did not ſink down when the feeble Limbs of her People were not able to carry her any farther, but kept on, and thereby encouraged the reſt to do the ſame.

After a long, as well as fatigueing and dreadful Journey, they arrived at laſt, in four Months to the River *Santo Spirito*, unknown to them, becauſe they did not find it ſo broad as had been repreſented to them; for that River divides itſelf into three Arms, which unite again at ſome Diſtance. They were now in a Country where none of them could underſtand the Language, nor inform themſelves about any Thing: However,

Providence directed them to the King, who received *Sofa* and all his Followers with great Marks of Friendſhip, Tenderneſs and Affection; and by few Words, and a great many Signs, *Sofa* could apprehend his good Intention. This *Mooriſh* King would by no Means have *Sofa* purſue his Journey, but wait till ſome Ships ſhould come from *Sofala*; he intimated that the neighbouring King, thro' whoſe Country they muſt paſs, was of a cruel and tyrannical Diſpoſition, and that they would run a great Riſque of being plundered and abuſed.

But *Sofa* having conceived a Jealouſy of this good and honeſt King; all the repeated Intreaties could not perſuade him to ſtay, but he was reſolv'd to proceed in his Journey; wherefore after they had reſted five Days, they departed, being furniſh'd by that King with Canoes to croſs the River. Here they were 300 Leagues from where they ſuffered Shipwreck, and out of 500 Perſons, they could muſter up no more than 150.

The next Morning, as ſoon as the Sun appeared above the Horizon, they purſued their Travels, but were not a little ſurpriz'd, when at ſome Diſtance, they eſpied about 200 *Moors*, who marched directly to meet them. Thoſe poor Pilgrims, however

ever, prepared for Battle, tho' doubtful of Succeſs, on account of their Weakneſs: But the Rovers did not intend to make bloody work with them, but only deſigned to trepan theſe unhappy People by Treachery. The *Mooriſh* Captain, in a friendly and cautious Behaviour, aſk'd *Soſa* what People they were, and whence they came? This encouraged the *Portugueze* to open their Minds freely and relate to him all the Adventures that had befallen them, and the miſerable State they were in; and being reduced to Want, they deſired the *Moors* to furniſh them with ſome Proviſion, for which they offered to pay, and in order to work themſelves more into their Favour, they looked out for ſome Iron and Braſs Toys, to make Preſents among them. This Liberality proved more to their Ruin than Advantage; for it put the *Moors* upon Thoughts that there was a fair Opportunity of making a good Booty, but how to accompliſh their wicked Intention they were at a Loſs. They told the *Portugueze* that they had no Proviſion at Hand, but not far off was a Town, where reſided their King, who would be ready to do them all the Service in his Power. *Soſa* ſaw no other Means to keep himſelf and his Retinue from periſhing, accepted the *Moors* Profer: They went

before, and the *Portugueze* followed them to the Town; but when they were juſt upon entering that Place, the King ſent a Meſſenger to ſtop them, and directed them to take up their Reſidence in a Grove of large Trees: Here they continued for ſix Days; they purchaſed ſome Meat and other Neceſſaries, for a Parcel of old Nails which they had ſaved out of the Wreck that had been waſhed on Shore; they alſo quenched their Thirſt at a neighbouring Well. Having by Degrees gained ſome Acquaintance with the Inhabitants of the Town; *Soſa* was miſlead by his good Nature, in putting too much Confidence in thoſe treacherous People. He propoſed to wait the Arrival of ſome Merchants from *Sofala*, if he and his Family in the mean Time could be better accommodated. The *Moors* approv'd his Project, and proffer'd their Service to bring him before the King, who without doubt would grant him his Deſire, and provide for him to his Satisfaction.

The King having received their Meſſage, ſent them for Anſwer, that both *Soſa*, and all his Company might be aſſured that himſelf and his Family had always entertained a good Liking and Friendſhip to Strangers, and that not having ſhewn it more readily to them, had been occaſioned for two material

terial Reaſons. The firſt was the Scarcity of Proviſions in that Town, their Number being too great to be all accomodaaed in one Place. The ſecond was, that his naked Subjects, armed with nothing but Sticks, ſtood in dread of their warlike Weapons, as Swords, Launces, *&c.* If therefore the *Portugueze*, as a Security for their peaceable Behaviour, would deliver their Arms till their Departue, he would readily accommodate the principal Perſons of the *Portugueze* in his Reſidence, and quarter the reſt in the adjacent Villages about that Town.

The *Portugueze* were at firſt ſtartled at theſe Propoſals; but being in a very miſerable Condition, *Soſa* agreed to them, the reſt gave their Conſent, except *Elenora*, who rejected them with all the Arguments ſhe was Miſtreſs off; but it was to no Purpoſe: They delivered their Arms, which were ſent directly to the King. *Soſa*, with his Lady, Children, and twenty more of the principal *Portugueze*, were then conducted to the King's Court; the reſt of the Retinue were divided by five or ſix Perſons, and ordered to the neighbouring Villages. They were no ſooner arrived to their Huts, than thoſe treacherous Rogues not only rifled their Pockets of what Money

and

and Jewels they had concealed, but tore their Cloaths from off their Backs, and ſtript them quite naked: They fed them indeed that Night, but in a poor and pitiful Manner; and the next Morning they beat and hunted them, naked as they were, out of their Villages.

The Admiral was no better treated by the King; for a villainous and barbarous Plot had been concerted between the King and his Subjects, and both had agreed upon a Method of putting their wicked Deſign in Execution.

The credulous *Soſa*, his unhappy Lady, and all the reſt of that unfortunate Company, had no ſooner entered the King's Court, but they were pillag'd and robb'd of all their Jewels, Gold, and valuable Things they had concealed about them. The King himſelf was very buſy in laying hold of every Thing he liked beſt, and with opprobrious Language called them Pyrates, and common Enemies to his Country: After they had cleared their Pockets, they were ſo generous as to leave them their Cloaths, and ſo turned them all out of Doors. *Soſa* now, too late, repented his making ſlight of *Elenora*'s Advice and Reſolution.

But their Misfortunes, inſtead of ending here, rather took a more fatal Beginning:

Being

Being thus turned out into the wide World, and wandering together in a Body, not knowing where; without a Guide, and without the leaſt Notion how to direct their Courſe, like a Number of ſtray'd Sheep, under continual Apprehenſions of being devoured by wild Beaſts. They had not gone far, before a Party of *Moors*, with pointed Staves in their Hands, aſſaulted them: It was in vain to reſiſt them, or even adviſeable to ſhew an angry Countenance to them: Theſe Robbers, without Regard to Sex or Decency, ſtript all the Company ſtark naked: None had the Courage to make the leaſt Reſiſtance againſt thoſe Barbarians, except *Elenora*, whoſe noble Extraction had fired her Blood with a Reſolution rather to die on the Spot, than to be expoſed to thoſe inhuman and ſavage Wretches: She defended her Perſon for a conſiderable while, and kept thoſe Brutes off with as heavy Blows as her ſtill remaining Strength would afford, till at laſt being overpowered, and wearied in the Struggle, ſhe was obliged to yield. But O! what Horror, Diſtraction, and Anguiſh appear'd in her, when ſhe found her chaſte and unpolluted Body expoſed naked to the View of all the Company! She directly took her Children, and at ſome Diſtance, buried the lower Part of her

her Body in the Sand; then calling to the Captain of their loſt Ship, and the reſt that were left, ſhe thanked them for their Conſtancy in accompanying her and her Huſband, and for ſharing in her Misfortunes without murmuring: She then diſmiſs'd them, and having taken her Leave, deſired, if any of them by Providence ſhould be brought to *Portugal*, they would tell her Friends and Relations of her tragical Fate. Here ſhe broke off, and *Soſa* could not ſtop the Torrent of Tears that guſh'd from his Eyes. His only Comfort and deareſt Companion lay fainting, and his lovely Children almoſt famiſhed for want of Nouriſhment, which made him ſearch the Woods for ſomething for Refreſhment: But at his Return he found his Lady in a languiſhing Condition, and one of his Children dead, which he buried with his own Hands.

The next Day he went again to the Woods to ſeek for Food, but at his Return found his moſt beloved *Elenora* dead; his ſecond Son expired by her Side; and her Servant Maids, wringing their Hands, and ſhedding Floods of Tears for the Loſs of their dear Miſtreſs.

The Admiral then deſired the Company preſent to withdraw a little, and laid his Head in the Arms of his deceaſed Conſort,

perhaps

perhaps in Expectation that his Grief would ſend him after her; and having kiſſed her Lips, he thought it was his Duty to ſecure that Veſſel of Chaſtity and Virtue from the Prey of Lions, Tygers, or ravenous Birds, and therefore buried her and the Child, laying heavy Stones upon the Grave, in order to keep their Bodies more ſecure: He then was obſerved to withdraw into the Woods, from whence he was not ſeen to return, ſo that the remaining Company concluded he was devoured by wild Beaſts. This was the tragical End of the Shipwreck and Pilgrimage of *Soſa*, his Wife, and Children, which happen'd in 1553. The reſt of the Company, which like Fugetives, were wandring up and down the Country in Hunger, Thirſt, Nakedneſs, and other Sufferings, dropt one after another, till the Number was decreaſed to twenty-ſix, when at laſt they happened to fall into the Hands of ſome *Portugueze* Merchants, who were come into that Country to buy Elephant's Teeth, and carried them ſafe to *Liſbon*.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Of the great Diſtreſs and Shipwreck of the St. Jago.

IT was in the Year 1585, when the *Spaniſh* Admiral *Ferdinand de Mendoza*, on board the great Ship *St. Jago*, arrived with a fair Wind, within Sight of the *Cape of Good Hope*, and thought himſelf out of the Reach of Danger. They ſteer'd their Courſe between the Coaſts of the Iſland of *Madagaſcar* and the Continent of *Africa*, this at their left, and the Iſland at their right Hand.

Thoſe who have frequented theſe Seas, muſt needs remember the great many Rocks, which make this Paſſage dangerous, and are known all the World over, by the Name of *Iaixas di India*. They lie about fifty *Spaniſh* Miles from the ſaid Iſland, and ſeventy from the Continent, oppoſite *Sofala*: They conſiſt for a great Part of ſharp and clear Coral of various Colours, and the Sailors muſt uſe their utmoſt Skill, if they will paſs them ſafe, and ſhun their immediate Danger.

The

The Admiral being in this Latitude, and according to every Body's Opinion, near thoſe dangerous Rocks, the Steerſman took the Height of the Sun, and making his Calculation that they were paſt the Place, gave Orders to hoiſt all the Sails, and to make their Courſe directly to *Moſambique*. There were great Numbers of Sailors on board the Ship, who, as well as the Captain and other Officers, were provided with Sea-Charts and other Inſtruments, and all agreed to keep the Sails ſometime longer upon Deck; for they were of Opinion, they ſtill had the dangerous Paſſage before them: But thee Steerſman was obſtinate, and to ſhew that his Knowledge as well as Authority in managing the Ship was ſuperior to all the reſt, he ordered the Sails to be put up.

Thus with a fair Wind they ſailed till Midnight, when on a ſudden, the Ship ſtruck with a terrible Force againſt the Rocks, by which it was cut in two: One Side floated a little Way, the other Part, with the Keel, ſtuck faſt at once.

There were above 500 Souls on board this Ship, among which were thirty Women, and a great Number of Jeſuits and Friars: But here was nothing elſe to do but to confeſs, to bid fare-well to each other, to lament,

ment, to weep, to pray, and to commit their Souls to God; and the Terror, Fright, and Confuſion every one was in is better imagined than expreſſed.

The Admiral *Ferdinand de Mendoza*, the Captain, and ten or twelve more beſides, made what haſte they could into the ſmall Boat, defending it from being entered by more, with Sword in Hand, to ſee whether they could diſcover a Place, where they might put in, in order to build a ſmall Veſſel out of the Wreck, thereby to ſave themſelves, and to get a-Shore. They left the reſt upon the Rock between Hope and Deſpair; and having row'd about and found no ſuch convenient Place, they did not venture to return to the diſtreſſed Multitude; but ſeeing they could be of no Service to them, reſolv'd to make up for the Continent of *Africa*. In their Fright and Hurry they had flung a few Boxes with Marmalade, a ſmall Caſk of Wine, and a few Biſquets, into the Boat; which however was very inſufficient for their Voyage, they being ſeventeen Days upon the Sea, and underwent great Hunger, Thirſt, and Labour.

The unhappy People upon the Wreck were in the utmoſt Deſpair, ſeeing themſelves quite forſaken by the Admiral and his

his Company: At laſt the Ship's Deck burſt open, and they diſcover'd the Long-Boat, which before had been under-water: All were dejected, none laid Hands to any Thing, but one looked upon the other with Compaſſion, Dread, Horror, and Deſpair; till *Cyprian Grimaldo*, an *Italian*, ſpoke to the reſt, and ſaid; Why, Gentlemen, are we all thus caſt down and terrify'd, and all this While not thinking to ſave ourſelves; had we not better to take up Courage, and try whether we can eſcape the Danger we are in? Having ſaid this, he jumped into the Boat, Sword in Hand, and ſcooped out the Water, which encouraged others to do the ſame; they patched up the Boat, and flung what came firſt to hand into her. At laſt, there were above ninety Perſons in the Boat, and a great many had taken hold of the Sides: But to prevent the ſinking of the Boat with thoſe that were in her, they chop'd off the Hands and Arms of ſuch who had taken hold to ſave themſelves: Then taking their Farewell of thoſe ſcreaming, crying, and lamentable Wretches upon the Wreck, they rowed away, in Hopes of making ſome Shore or other.

They labour'd for ſeveral Days, and had been very ſparing in dividing their Proviſions, but found they had made no great Way,

Way, and their Boat being heavy, they were apprehenſive of ſinking. At laſt they came to a Reſolution to chuſe a Captain among themſelves, which was *Grimaldo* the *Italian:* They all obliged themſelves to obey his Commands, in whatever he ſhould judge neceſſary to be obſerved. *Grimaldo* readily accepted of that Poſt, and the firſt Thing which he thought to be abſolutely neceſſary, was, to have the Boat lightened, by flinging over-board ſome Paſſengers, eſpecially ſuch as were feeble, and had no Strength to make any conſiderable Reſiſtance. Among the unhappy Wretches that were fix'd upon to be drowned, was a Ship's Carpenter, who had helped to mend and refit the Boat. When he found he was condemned, he begged to have firſt a little Marmalade, and a Glaſs of Wine given him, and then he willingly would reſign himſelf to his Fate, which being granted him, he readily flung himſelf into the Sea. Another of theſe unhappy Victims was one who had a younger Brother in the Boat, who when he ſaw that his Brother was going to be flung over-board, he pray'd them for God's Sake to ſave his Life, and that he was ready to periſh himſelf in his ſtead; nor could he be diſſuaded from it. But when he was flung into the Sea, he ſwam

for

for ſix Hours, and purſued the Boat, endeavouring to lay hold of her, and notwithſtanding their puſhing him off, and wounding his Hands with their Weapons, he catched hold of one, which he kept ſo eagerly, till the Company, mov'd with Compaſſion receiv'd him into the Boat again, and thus ſaved his Life, which he had offered to ſacrifice for that of his Brother's. *Linſhot*, who has penn'd down this Hiſtory, ſays, that he has ſeen and converſed with theſe two Brothers at *Goa*.

The Company in the Long-Boat, having been for twenty Days at Sea, and ſuffered great Hardſhips, at laſt got ſafe on Shore, where they found the Admiral, with the reſt of thoſe who had betook themſelves to the Small-Boat. They ſuffered a great deal after this before they could get to *Moſambique*: The *Cafres* ſtripp'd them of all their Cloaths; and it is impoſſible to expreſs, what Dangers, Fatigues, Hunger, and Miſery they underwent: Several of them died by the Way; no more than ſixty Perſons arriv'd at *Moſambique*, where they were refreſhed and taken Care off. Of thoſe unfortunate Souls that were left upon the Wreck, nothing was ever after heard of, who, no doubt, were either drown'd, or periſhed for want of Neceſſaries.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Of the diſmal Shipwreck of a Dutch Eaſt-India Man.

CAptain *Bontekue*, Commander of the *New Horn*, a *Dutch Eaſt-India Man*, having himſelf given the following Account in *Dutch*, we have tranſlated it from his own Words.

Being bound from *Amſterdam* for *Batavia*, ſays he, we had on Board 260 Men; when on the 28th of *December* 1618, we ſet ſail from the *Texel*, and having paſſed *Plymouth* the 31ſt, we ſteer'd our Courſe S. S. W. The 5th of *January* at Night, we had a rough Sea, by which Means our Ship was fill'd below the Upper-Deck half full of Water, and was in Danger of Sinking; but the Port-Holes being ſhut, I encouraged the Ship's Crew to pump, and fling the Water out with Scoops. The Wind and Weather ſtill continuing boiſterous and rainy, inſomuch, that the Clouds and Earth ſeem'd to be link'd together, and the Sea as it were on Fire.

The 6th, 7th, and 8th the Storm continued, we had our Main-Maſt broke; however,

however, we preſerved it, with an Intent to put it up again as ſoon as we had a Calm, which happened on the 20th, when we refitted our Ship as well as we were able: Then we ſet Sail S. S. W. for the *Canary Iſlands*, which we paſſed, having a full View of them the 23d. Then endeavouring to diſcover the Iſland *St. Anthony*, in order to take in ſome Refreſhments, we ſteered our Courſe towards the *Verd Iſlands*, and being come in Sight of them, we had a Calm, and caſt Anchor; ſome of our Ship's Crew rowed in the Long-Boat towards the Shore, but before they landed they were ſaluted by the *Spaniards* with Muſket-Balls; and finding that they were no welcome Gueſts, they returned to the Ship: Having repair'd it, and made every Thing tight, and the Main Maſt as firm as when firſt we went from *Holland*; we ſet Sail, and paſſed the Equinoxial Line. Here many of our Men fell ſick, and upon the Deſire of the whole Ship's Crew, I was prevail'd upon to ſteer for the Iſland of *Madagaſcar*, in order to refreſh ourſelves: We made up towards the Bay of *St. Lewis*, and being arrived there, I, together with a good Number of Sailors, got into the Long-Boat and went a-Shore, where we met with ſeveral of the Natives; but we could not underſtand them, neither could

could we ſee any Likelihood of procuring any Refreſhment for our Sick. Thus diſappointed we returned to the Ship, without receiving the leaſt Reward for all our Labour, to the great Trouble and Concern of all the Ship's Crew. Then we ſailed Southwards, and anchor'd near the Eaſt Side of that Iſland, called the *Maſkarines*, here the Sick were landed, who, as ſoon as they ſet Foot on Shore, made with all Speed to a Field of Graſs, in which they rolled, and found themſelves wonderfully refreſhed: We ſaw in this Quarter large Flights of Pidgeons and other Wild-Fowl, they were not in the leaſt ſtartled at our Approach, and we had no need to uſe our Fire-Arms, ſince we could take moſt of them with our Hands, and ſuch as were out of our Reach we knocked down with a Stick; by theſe Means we kill'd that Day above 200; we boil'd ſome for the Sick, and the reſt we roaſted; we likewiſe found many Land-Tortoiſes, which we ſtew'd with Prunes, and made an elegant Diſh.

After all our Crew had encamped here, and pitched up their Tents, I returned on board our Ship, but finding it did not ride ſafe at Anchor where it was, I ſailed in the Long-Boat about twenty Miles along the Strand, and lighting at laſt on a ſandy Bay which

which led to a Land-Water; we got on Shore, and were highly pleaſed with the Pleaſantneſs and Plenty of that little Iſland; I then made what Haſte I could to return on board our Ship, brought the good News to the Crew, and all the Paſſengers that were with us; we took in the Sick, and ſail'd for that Bay: Arriving there, we caſt Anchor, and landed all the People, who refreſhed themſelves at a clear and freſh Water-Rivulet. We found Plenty of Geeſe, Parrots, and other Fowls; at low Water we catched Abundance of Eels, and caſting our Nets, we got a Variety of Fiſh; we obſerv'd the Tortoiſes come in the Morning out of the Sea, and ſcratching Holes in the Sand, laid their Eggs in them, in great Quantities, that then they covered them with Sand again, the Sun about Noon ſhining hot upon them, young Tortoiſes iſſued from them, which are about the Bigneſs of a ſmall Nut. After we had continued there for twenty-one Days, and laid in a ſufficient Quantity of dry'd Greeſe, Fowls, Tortoiſes, Fiſh, and freſh Water, we embarked on board our Ship, and ſet ſail for the *Maurice Iſland*; but miſſing the Sight of it, and ſeveral of our Crew not being entirely recovered, we made up towards the Iſland of

St. Maria, ſituated near the Iſland of *Madagaſcar*. Some of the Natives, as ſoon as they ſaw us advancing, came in their Canoes, and brought us Apples, Lemons, Rice, and Fowls. They informed us likewiſe, that they had Plenty of Corn, Sheep, and Poultry; we gave them ſome Wine to drink, which made them as merry as a Set of Morrice Dancers; here we went daily a-Shore and bartered with the Inhabitants for all Manner of Proviſions in Lieu of ſome Spoons, Knives, Beads, and other trifling Trinkets. They brought Milk to us in Leaves, cloſe and nicely platted together, as to keep ſo tight, that not one Drop was loſt; and when we had Occaſion to uſe it, we only cut a Hole in the Leaf, and poured it out. Having refreſhed our Sick, we ſet ſail again for the Streights of *Sunda*, which we paſſed the tenth of *November*, 1619.

That very Day proved fatal to us: Our Butler going to fill a ſmall Caſk of Brandy, ſtuck his Candle againſt an Anchor that ſtood higher than that out of which he drew the Brandy; a Snuff falling into the Bung-hole ſet it on Fire; the Bottom of the Anchor burſt, and all the Brandy run down to a Place where were a Heap of Sea-Coal; hereupon they cry'd *Fire, Fire*. I ran down immediately,

immediately, enquiring where the Fire was; they anſwered, it was in the Anchor of Brandy, but putting my Handin to the Bung-hole, could perceive none; the Butler having flung a couple of Pails of Water into the Anchor, I ordered him to pour in a couple more, and then we thought all the Danger was paſt, till about half an Hour after, they cry'd out again, *Fire*, *Fire*; which put us all in a general Conſternation, and the more, when we ſaw it come from the lower Deck. All Hands were ſet to work to fling Water, which cauſed a prodigious Smother, inſomuch, that we were almoſt ſuffocated, and I believe ſeveral of our Men periſhed at that Time. We had a large Quantity of Gun-powder, which I thought adviſeable to have flung over-board. Whilſt I was thus buſied with giving the neceſſary Orders for extinguiſhing the Fire, ſome of our Crew got into the Long-Boat by Stealth, and when they thought they had a ſufficient Number, they took in the Conſul, cut the Rope, and made the beſt of their Way, leaving us to ſhift for ourſelves. Whilſt I was yet very buſy, ſome of our Men came to me in the greateſt Conſternation, and with doleful Cries, ſaid, *Good Captain, what muſt we do, we are undone? For God's Sake what is the Matter?* ſaid I:

They replied; *O, we are betray'd and undone, ſome of our Men have deſerted us in the Long and Small Boats, and are rowing off full Speed.* I preſently got upon Deck, and found to my great Surprize, it was ſo; then I ordered to hoiſt all the Sails of the Ship, and if poſſible to run them aground; but they perceiving this, rowed againſt the Wind, and did all they cou'd to keep at a Diſtance: Seeing it was impoſſible to accompliſh my Deſign, I animated the remaining Crew to be of good Courage, and to do their utmoſt Endeavour to quench the Fire; I ordered ſeveral Holes to be bored, to let the Water in ſo far as the lower Deck, and by that Means to quench the Fire, but this proved unſucceſsful, becauſe of the Iron-Work that obſtructed the Workmen's Gimblets. The mean while we were thus employ'd, the Fire got to the Oil, of which we had a large Quantity on Board, when we ſaw this, then all our Courage fail'd us, nothing was heard but Lamentation and Cries, every one was ſtruck with Horror and Deſpair, for the more Water we flung, the greater was the Flame; in this terrible Condition, however, we were caſting overboard the Barrels of Gun-powder, as faſt as poſſible, and had diſpatched above threeſcore, when the Fire reached the Remainder,

which

which was about three hundred Barrels, and with which the Ship with 134 Perſons was blown up. Whilſt I was carried into the Air, I had ſtill the Preſence of Mind to commit my Soul to God, expecting nothing but Death, then falling into the Sea, among the Wreck, which ſwam about in thouſands of Pieces, and finding myſelf in the Water, and alive, I was as it were, animated with freſh Courage, and ſeeing the Main-Maſt ſwimming near me, I got upon it, when looking about me, I ſaw the Ruins of a fine Ship, and the Deſtruction of ſo many brave Men and Goods; I could perceive in this horrid Proſpect. none alive but myſelf; but whilſt I was thus contemplating on our Misfortune, up ſtarts a young Man, not far from me, he, as though he were in a great Fright and Hurry, cry'd out, *I am ready, I am ready*, imagining himſelf to be ſtill buſy on Board the Ship to quench the Fire; the Sight of him overjoy'd me, I call'd to him, and when he ſaw me, he made up as faſt as he could, and got upon the Main-Maſt along with me; we looked about us to ſee whether we could eſpy our Boats, which we did, but at ſuch a Diſtance, that we could not perceive whether they were coming to us or going from us. The Sun was now taking its Leave of the Horizon, and we

ſaw no Likelihood of any human Aſſiſtance, we therefore prayed to God to deliver us according to his bleſſed Will. Our Prayers were heard, for looking about us again, the Boats were juſt near us, this created an exceeding Gladneſs amongſt us all; as ſoon as they ſaw me, they ſhouted, and cry'd out for Joy; *Our Captain lives! Our Captain lives!* They haled us with Ropes they flung to us, into the Boat, to the great Satisfaction of us all. I was very much bruiſed in my Back by the Fall I had when blown up, and had alſo two Holes in my Head, ſo that I did not expect to live; however, I adviſed the Conſul and the reſt of the Men to continue about the Wreck of the Ship all Night, till next Morning; perhaps, ſaid I, you will light of a Compaſs to direct our Courſe, or of ſome Proviſions, of which we are in great Want; for we had neither Compaſs nor any other Sea-Inſtrument, neither had they in their Hurry laid in much Proviſion; but whilſt I was taking a little Reſt, the Conſul ordered the Men to row all Night long, thinking to make Land by the next Morning, but when they found themſelves miſtaken, they came to me for Advice, telling me that they had loſt the Wreck, and in no Sight of Land; that they had no Compas,

paſs, Chart, or Proviſion, and they were in the utmoſt Diſtreſs. I anſwered them, *If you had followed my Advice, you might have fared better.* *But*, replied they, *it is now too late, tell us, good Captain, what we muſt do, we will follow your Advice in every Thing. Well then*, ſaid I, *if I muſt aſſiſt you, you muſt help me up*, which they did; ſeing all Hands a rowing, I aſked, *what Proviſion they had?* and they brought out about ſeven or eight Pound of Bread; I then ordered to take in the Oars, and not to weaken themſelves by over hard Labour, ſince they had not wherewithal to ſuſtain Nature: *What then muſt be done to make Land*, ſaid they; I told them, *ſtrip off your Shirts and make Sails thereof*, which they did accordingly, in the beſt Manner they were able. We then counted our Company, and found in the Long-boat 46, in the ſmall 26 Perſons, in all 72 Perſons. I profered to ſtrip off my Shirt, but they would not ſuffer it, becauſe of my Indiſpoſition. All the Day we let the Boat drive, and were buſy in making of Sails, in the Night we put them up, and ſteered our Courſe by the Stars, knowing in what Quarter they roſe or ſet. We had among our Men a Box-maker, who had a Pair of Compaſſes in his Pocket, he and I contrived ſeveral Inſtruments that

were of ſome Uſe. We were from the twentieth of *November* to the ſecond of *December* drove about, expecting every Day to ſee Land. Our ſeven or eight Pound of Bread was ſoon gone, although every Man had no more than the Bigneſs of a Walnut a Day. We alſo were in great Want of freſh Water: One Day, when we were all in Deſpair, and ready to periſh with Hunger and Thirſt, God's Providence ſent a Parcel of Water-Fowls, who, as it were, voluntarily ſurrendered themſelves into our Hands, we killed them, plucked their Feathers, and made, raw as they were, the daintieſt Meal we ever had eat in our Lives; but then our Miſery began again, and having taken the Men out of the ſmall Boat, we reſolved to die together; we were looking on one another with Pity and Concern, each ſpoke Comfort to the other, though he wanted it himſelf. Being again in the utmoſt Diſtreſs, another Inſtance of Divine Providence ſhewed itſelf, in that a large Shoal of flying Fiſh ſtarted out of the Sea, unawars, and, when we leaſt expected it, we had a plentiful Meal; but, however, this alſo was ſoon over, and we were the next Day in as much Perplexity as we had been before; nevertheleſs, we at laſt looked upon thoſe Providential

Providential Means for the Preſervatives of our Lives, ſince none of all our Men periſhed with Hunger. I encouraged them, and aſſured them they would ſee Land every Day, till at laſt they grew weary and gave over all Hopes, they began to deſpair, looking with envious Eyes, as if they could devour one another; each drank his own Urine as long as it was fit to drink, and at laſt it was agreed, that, in caſe we ſhould not ſee Land, to kill and eat the Cabin Boy.

On the ſecond of *December* we had a Calm, but the Sky ſoon grew dark, and a Rain enſued, we catched what Water we could, and were very much refreſhed with it. At that Time I was ſteering the Boat, and watched with Impatience to ſee Land every Minute, but the Cold and Damp being ſo ſharp, I was obliged to retire; the Steerſman had not been above an Hour in my Poſt, but he cry'd out *Land! Land!* We alſo looked out and ſaw the Land juſt before us; we made up to it with Hearts full of Joy and Gladneſs, returning Thanks to God, for having delivered us from the the Danger we were in, that being the laſt Day fixed for the Slaughter of the Cabin-Boy.

We found in the Iſland Abundance of Cocoa-Trees, the Juice whereof ſerved us inſtead of freſh Water, of which we were

ſtill in Want. We eat ſo immoderately of the Nuts, that we were ſoon afflicted with an intolerable Pain in the Bowels; but it being attended the next Morning with a Purging, we grew eaſy, and were able to look about us: We ranged all over the Iſland, but found no Inhabitants; we perceived, however, the Footſteps of ſome People that had landed there: We could find no other Proviſion but Cocoa-Nuts, of which we took a good Store into our Boat, the old ones ſerved for Victuals, and the Milk of the young ones for Drink. We then ſet ſail for *Sumatra*, of which the next Day we got Sight, ſailing along the Strand, till our Nuts were almoſt conſumed; our Men unanimouſly agreed to land again, in order to take in Proviſions. We then endeavouring to find a ſafe Landing-Place, the Sea beating very rough againſt the Beech, we durſt not venture, till we ſaw a Creek, into which a Rivulet of freſh Water ran. With great Danger, as well as Fatigue, we rowed up, as far as the Boughs of the Trees, which hung over the River, would permit us: After we had landed, we found the Country rich of Paſture; and, in ſearching about, at a Corner of a certain Place, we found ſome Fire and a little Tobacco, which we imagined

to

to have been left by ſome of the Natives. Our Men had among them no other Weapons or Arms than a couple of Hatchets and an old ruſty Sword, wherewith they cut Branches of Trees, and made Fires in five or ſix Places, about which wē divided in different Companies, and at Night we made a large Fire, placed Centries at proper Diſtances, and were upon our Guard againſt any ſudden Attack of the Natives. We were that Night, all of us taken very ill of the Griping of the Guts, occaſioned by the Beans and Fruit we had eaten the Day before; when, all on a ſudden, our Centries diſcovering a Body of Men at a Diſtance, advertized us of their coming, we each got a Fire-brand and went in queſt of them, who as ſoon as they ſaw us, retired behind the Buſhes, and we returned to our Fires, watching all Night, under a dreadful Apprehenſion of their viſiting us again. In the Morning as ſoon as it was Day-Light, three of the Natives came from behind the Buſhes, informing themſelves who we were, and upon what Errand we came thither? We acquainted them of what had happened, and of the Diſtreſs we had been in for Want of Proviſion; they told us, that we might be provided with Fowls and Rice; and having purchaſed ſome of both,

both, we dreſs'd and eat as much as we cared for; then I, with ſome of our Men, went up the River to a Village the Natives had directed us to, where, for the Money we had about us, we bought Poultry, Rice, and a Buffelo; having paid for theſe Commodities, the Buffelo got looſe, and no body being able to catch him, my four Sailors that accompanied me, deſired they might ſtay there that Night, and the next Morning, they did not fear, but to bring him on Board; upon their repeated Inſtances, I gave them Leave, and wiſhing each other a good Night, I got into our Boat, at which Time two Parties of the Natives joſling one againſt another, as if they intended to obſtruct my Paſſage, I thought proper, though my Heart almoſt fail'd me, to ſhew myſelf a Man of Courage, and therefore took two of the Fellows by the Arms, forced them into the Boat and bid them put off, which accordingly they did; after they had carried me ſome Part down the River, one of theſe Wretches came and ſignified to me that he wanted Money, I gave him a Piece, and having turned it over and over again, and looked upon it, he tied it in the Cloth he had about his Waſte, and went to his Place again; in the ſame Manner I was obliged to ſatisfy his Com-

Companion. I ſat here as a Sheep between two Wolves, expecting every Moment to be knocked on the Head, and whilſt I was under the greateſt Apprehenſion, Dread, and Fear, I was all on a ſudden, as it were, inſpired to echo among the Trees, with which the Banks of the River were plentifully ſtor'd, a merry Song; this pleaſed theſe Savages ſo much, that they began to laugh and caper, and carried me ſafe to our People, who were overjoy'd to ſee me, telling them what Buſineſs I had done, and how the four Mates, were next Morning to bring the Proviſion I had bought. As ſoon as the Sun was above the Horizon, we ſaw ſome of the Natives drive a Buffelo, but not what I had bought, before them, and coming up to us, we enquired after our Men, and were told, that they were coming with the other Beaſt, which made us eaſy; but the Buffelo they had brought, being very wild and unruly, I ordered one of our Men to cut his Sinews in order to prevent his Capering, which they did: The Natives ſeeing this, began to ſet up a lamentable Howling, and in a Moment's Time, above 300 of their People appeared from behind the Buſhes: We ſeeing ourſelves in the utmoſt Danger, made to our Boat as faſt as poſſible; thoſe who had not Time to get

get in, ſwam after it: We were purſued by the Savages, and ſome of our Men loſt their Lives, being run through with Haſſagays, or Launces. What became of the four Mates, that were left behind the Day before, is eaſy to be conjectured, for no doubt they fell a Sacrifice to the Reſentment of thoſe Savages.

We had no more than eight Fowls among fifty-ſix Perſons, which we ſoon conſumed, and being driven to great Diſtreſs, we reſolved to make up a-Shore, and coming near, we ſaw a great Number of wild People, but at our Landing they withdrew, and we could light on no Proviſions, but contented ourſelves with drinking and laying in ſome freſh Water, and fed upon ſome Oyſters, and Muſcles, which we found on the Strand. We then purſued our Voyage, and the next Morning, we ſaw three Iſlands; making up to one, we found there freſh Water, and great Quantities of Bamboes Reeds, as thick as a Man's Arm; we forced the Joints open, except the lowermoſt, fill'd them with freſh Water, and then laid up a great Store. We alſo found Palm Trees, the young Tops whereof ſerved us for Food, we hunted the Iſland over, but found nothing elſe for our Relief. I got myſelf on the Top of a high Rock, from

from whence I could perceive two blue Hills, which I conjectured to be the Coaſt of *Japan*, at which I was heartily rejoiced, and acquainting our People with what I had ſeen, we all embarked and ſteered our Courſe towards that Quarter; by the next Morning we could perceive a Harbour, and told about 23 Ships therein, which happened to be *Dutch* Merchantmen, and being ſafe arrived, we were kindly received, and refreſhed. Having returned God Thanks for this wonderful Deliverance, we were in a Sloop ſent to the Governor of *Batavia*, who received us kindly, and being cloathed, we were employed on Board ſuch Veſſels, by which the Trade of thoſe Countries is carried on, and I was continued in the Poſt of Captain.

CHAP. IV.

Captain Iverſon's *Shipwreck, and ſurprizing Adventures.*

CAptain *Iverſon* was born at *Huſum*, in the Dutchy of *Sleſwick:* Having ſerv'd his Apprenticeſhip to a Book-binder, he worked Journey-work at *Amſterdam*, where falling into Company with ſome *Eaſt-India* Sailors,

Sailors, they enticed him for to enter into the *Eaſt-India* Company's Service; accordingly his Captain ſet ſail in the Beginning of *April*, 1655. Of his Adventures, he himſelf gives the following Account:

After I had ſerv'd the *Eaſt-India* Company for five Years together, in the *Molucca* Iſlands, particularly at *Amboina*, *Ceram*, and *Benda*, I had a great Inclination to remove from thoſe remote Parts of the World to my Native Country again: I therefore applied to the *Dutch* Governors, who readily gave me Leave to ſail with the firſt Opportunity for *Batavia*, in order to receive a Paſs-port from the Governor there; which having been granted to me, on the twenty-third of *December* 1661, we ſet ſail with ſeven Ships from *Batavia* for *Holland*.

The Wind being Weſt, we were obliged to caſt our Anchors the ſame Evening, and it was a Fortnight before we quitted the Channel.

The 5th of *Jnnuary* we got into the open Sea, and we had fair Wind and Weather till the 9th of *February*, when it began to blow pretty hard from the Eaſt Point: We ſteer'd W. S. W. Towards Night the Ship rolled from one Side to the other, and the Sailors not having well faſtened two Tar-Barrels, they came looſe, broke, and covered

vered the Ship's Deck all over with Tar, which was not cleaned without a great deal of Trouble to the Sailors. The Wind continued rough the following Day: The third Day the Wind changed towards the Evening, into a terrible Storm, and we were obliged to leave the Ship to Providence and the Mercy of the raging Winds and Sea. We had not long been toſſed about, when a ſudden Guſt turned the Ship on one Side; nor were we able to raiſe her again, but one Sea after another poured into the Ship, and put us all in the greateſt Conſternation, and we were obliged to pump and work very hard all Night long: We endeavoured to raiſe the Ship by flinging over-board great part of our Cargo, which was Rice, but all to no Purpoſe, and we were almoſt ſpent by hard Labour, and pumping all Night, till about Noon the next Day, when we cut down the Main-Maſt, to try whether by that Means we could raiſe the Ship, but this neither had the deſired Effect: We endeavoured then to fling the Anchors and heavy Canon over-board, but were not able to accompliſh it, the Storm continuing, toſſed the Ship in ſuch a Manner that none was able to ſtand. The Pepper, which made Part of our Cargo, had filled our Pump, and ſpoiled the Uſe thereof: We could get

no

no Victuals, and we looked diſconſolate upon one another, expecting nothing but to be ſwallowed up every Moment by the Waves of the Sea.

Whilſt thus we ſtood bemoaning our deplorable Caſe, we on a ſudden eſpied a Ship about two Miles from us: We imagined it to have been one of ours, and hung out a Piece of white Cloth, and fired a Gun of Diſtreſs; but inſtead of making up to us, they hoiſted more Sail, and directed their Courſe from us, leaving us to Divine Providence. To make our Eſcape in the Long and Small Boats, was, as we thought, a Thing impoſſible; till at laſt, ſome came to a Reſolution to put out the Small-Boat, which was ſoon filled by thoſe as were extraordinary nimble: Such as miſs'd the Boat in jumping fell into the Sea, of which ſome good Swimmers overtook the Boat, the reſt were drowned: Thoſe that got in, were thirteen in Number. But we, that remain'd on Board, finding the Ship ſink more and more, thought it now neceſſary to put out the Long-Boat, in order to ſave our Lives: All Hands got to work; four Carpenters, two on each Side, ſtood ready to wait the Opportunity of a Sea coming to carry her from on Board; and as ſoon as they ſaw one come, they cut the Cables by which ſhe

was

was faſtened to the Ship, and ſet her a-float. Preſently a great Number jumped in, and put off: Many jumped into the Sea, and ſwam after us; ſo that at laſt 150 of us were in the Boat, by which ſhe was quite filled; the reſt of our Crew, which endeavoured by ſwimming to come up to us, could not be taken in, but we were obliged to ſee them drowned before our Eyes.

We were not a Piſtol ſhot from the Ship, before we ſaw her ſink: It was a melancholy Sight to ſee ſuch a fine and rich Ship go to the Bottom of the Sea; and the reſt of the Men, which ſtay'd behind, together with many Animals, toſs'd about by the Waves, all bound to be drowned. This happened at Sun-ſet; a little while after, the Small-Boat came up to us, and the People pray'd to let them have a Steerſman; to which we conſented, the rather, becauſe that by this Means we ſhould eaſe our Boat; but they coming near us, one of our Crew cry'd out, Oh! we are ſinking! upon which they preſently put off, and we never ſaw them afterwards again, nor has there been any thing heard of them, ſo that in all Likelihood they were loſt. The mean while Night came upon us, and it may eaſily be imagined what a lamentable Condition we were in: The Sea indeed began to be calm, which gave

gave us ſome Comfort, and we pray'd with great Fervency to God, not to give us over to the Deep, but if it was his bleſſed Will, to ſend us ſafe a-Shore. The ſame Night we rowed on before the Wind: The next Morning, our Captain ſaid, we ſhould never get to Shore, unleſs we uſed ſome other Means: He then ordered ſome Barrel-Hoops to be nailed two Foot one from the other round the Boat, and to cover them with Sail-Cloth, which ſhould be nail'd at bottom, and faſtened a-top with Ropes and Lathes. This was done accordingly, and it was a great Safe-guard againſt the Beating of the Waves. The reſt of the Cloth was made uſe of for Sails: Our Maſts were made out of the Rudders; and having loſt our Helm, the Carpenter was obliged to make another; but to give him Room enough to work, we were obliged to lie one upon another.

We thought, after the Carpenter had done, we were now compleatly fitted out, and we had all good Hopes of getting ſafe on Shore, although by our Calculation we were 120 Leagues from the Iſland of St. *Maurice*; when by the Inſpiration of the Devil, our People came to a Reſolution to fling forty Men into the Sea, in order to lighten the Boat; and all that our Chaplain could

could ſay, or argue againſt it, was to no Purpoſe; they told him, that he ſpoke good Divinity, but they knew better, what Danger they were expoſed to, and if they ſhould ſink, their Families at Home would ſuffer for it. The Chaplain ſeeing that his Preaching was but to little Purpoſe, kept ſilent, and then thirteen were flung over-board; among whom was a Moor, who, by his good Swimming over took the Boat, and got hold thereof: They were going to chop off his Fingers, but that was not ſuffered; nevertheleſs they forced his Hands from the Boat, and the poor Wretch was drowned without Mercy.

The Officers were ready to fling more of the People over-board, but we all began to ſpeak, and told them, in caſe Neceſſity ſhould require it to drown more Men, we would draw Lots, and every Man ſhould take his Chance, from the higheſt to the loweſt: This was agreed on by moſt Votes; and preſently they made as many Tickets as there were Men, out of ſquar'd Papers, of half which Number they tore off a Corner, and rolled them up all alike, put them into a Bag, and laid them by, in caſe of eminent Danger to draw Lots, and ſuch as ſhould draw a Ticket with the Corner tore off, ſhould without any farther Regard, be flung over-

over-board. This ſoon ſilenced thoſe who had ſhewn themſelves buſy in flinging People into the Sea, and made them purſue their Voyage, with a fair Wind and Weather. We ſat very much thronged, ſometimes one upon another, and were deſtitute both of Proviſion and Water: Our Thirſt was ſo great that we were obliged to drink one another's Urine. We had a few hard Biſkets, but we did not know how to get them down our ſcorched Throats: Five of our Company ventured to drink Sea-Water, but it had this bad Effect upon them, that they died in three Hours after, raving mad: They were flung over-board, and by that Means our Boat was lightned of eighteen Men.

The 20th of *February* we eſpied the *Maurice* Iſland, which put us all into a Tranſport of Joy, and by Sun-ſet, bleſſed be God, we got ſafe on Shore, after we had been upon the Sea nine Days.

As ſoon as we had ſet Foot on Land, we went directly up to a River, which was not far from where we landed: Here we reviv'd our Spirits; and never was any Cordial ſo refreſhing than was the Water that Time to us all. We were, however, very weak and feeble, and could hardly walk along; for we had neither eat nor drank for the Space of

of twenty Days, ſave our Urine. We kept that Night together in the open Air, and having no Shelter, we were thoroughly ſoaked by a heavy Shower of Rain.

The next Morning we conſulted how to ſatisfy our Hunger, and divided ourſelves into ſmall Parties, ſome going one Way, ſome another: We found on the Sea Shore a few Crabs and Shell-Fiſh, which we were obliged to eat raw, and went down with a good Appetite. The Night following we had a terrible Storm and Tempeſt; it rained very hard, the Sea and Winds roar'd moſt furiouſly, and the Waves drove us up againſt the Mountains, from whoſe Summits came Torrents of Water pouring upon us; and thus with the cold Rain-Water, and the Inclemency of the Weather, we were almoſt periſhed with Cold; nor did we expect any thing elſe but Death: But it pleaſed God to abate the Fury of the Winds, and the next Morning, with the Approach of the Sun, we had fine Weather again; which made us reflect on God's Providence, and conſider, that if the Tempeſt had overtaken us in our Boat at Sea, we muſt unavoidably have periſhed. We then went in Search of a Place, which might ſhelter us from the Inclemency of the Weather, and at laſt came to a Cave in a Rock, which would hold about

about 200 Men. Being provided with a Lodging, we went to look out for Proviſion: The Tops of Palm-Trees looked very tempting, which we cut and eat inſtead of Bread: Some tied a ſharp-pointed Nail to a Stick, others made Nets of the Bark of Trees, and ſo we went a Fiſhing: We catched very good Fiſh in the River, and we ſaw in ſome Channels, fine young Turbots, which we prick'd with our Nails, and ſo drew them a-Shore: We found alſo ſome fine Turtles, Oyſters, Snails, and other Sea and Shell-Fiſh, but were obliged to eat them raw, for we had no Fire, and none of us knew how to make any, the heavy Rains having made every Thing very wet; and leading this uncomfortable Life, ſome of our deſperate Comerades came to a Reſolution to ſet out in the Long-Boat, for the Iſland of *Madagaſcar*, in order to ſee whether they could provide for the Relief of the reſt of us; but the Boat being, by the tempeſtuous Waves carried a good Way on the Strand, we had a great deal of Trouble before we could ſet her a-float; however, this was accompliſhed, and thirteen of the Men voluntaily choſe to go: They furniſhed themſelves with all ſuch Neceſſaries as the Nature and Produce of the Place could afford, and then took their Leave, in

Hopes

Hopes of ſeeing one another again; but we never heard of them ſince.

We that ſtaid behind, had no other Proſpect but to live and die in that Place. We conſulted to find out Ways and Means to come at Fire and Salt; for we thought, if we were but furniſhed with theſe two Neceſſaries of Life, we might do well enough: In order to enjoy the Benefit of them both, every one uſed his Endeavours, but in vain, till one of our Men, who had taken a Piſtol with him, when he left the Ship, went into the Foreſt, and it being a dry and fine Day, he cocked his Piece, and fired ſome Moſs, which he blow'd, and thus made it flame: This created an univerſal Joy among us all: We then chopp'd Branches off of withered Trees, and made larger and ſmaller Fires in ſeveral Places, that if one ſhould happen to go out, another might remain kindled.

We then divided ourſelves into ſmall Bodies: I with one Party went along the Strand, to look out for a Settlement, and came at laſt to a River, that fell into a Pool, made by the Ebbing of the Sea, about a Piſtol-ſhot wide, which we obſerved to harbour a great many Fiſh, but with high Water, they followed the Tide into the Sea: To prevent which, we ſtopped the Mouth of the Channel with Sticks, by fix-

ing them into the Ground, and tied them about an Inch one from the other; by which Means we kept the Fiſh back: At low Water, we had the Pool almoſt dry, and a large Quantity of fine Fiſh: We then call'd the other Party to ſhare with us, and every one took as many as he would: We ſplitted ſome, and dried them in the Sun, ſome we ſmoaked, for it was impoſſible for us to broil or boil them all; and not having Salt, we only ſprinkled them over with Sea-Water, which had a bad Effect on our Lungs.

I then remembered in what Manner I had ſeen them prepare the Salt in *Amboyna*, and after a mature Deliberation, and contriving how to furniſh myſelf with proper Utenſils for this Work, I at laſt hit upon the following Expedient: We put a good deal of Wood upon a flat Stone, ſet it a-fire, and poured continually Sea-Water over it; and when it was all burnt to Aſhes, we put it into a Linnen Cloth, poured Water thereon, and made a Lye, which we boil'd in Cocoa-Nut-Shells; and after this Manner we got a good white Salt. The other Party, who came to viſit us, were not a little ſurpriz'd at our Manufactury, to whom we communicated the Secret, and they, in the like Manner, went to boiling of Salt, this cauſed a great

a great Longing after Fleſh: We had fine Wild-Fowls, Wild-Goats, and other Animals in our View, but we had not gained Strength enough to hunt after them, therefore we were obliged to content ourſelves with Fiſh; and a Rain enſuing, ſoak'd our half-dried Fiſh, ſo that they began to ſtink, which made that Place diſagreeable to us, and we removed farther up the Iſland. Coming to a large River, we put up ſome Huts, with a Deſign to continue there for ſome Time; but having not been ſettled above five Days, another Party of our People came to the ſame Quarter, whom we did not like, and therefore we removed from thence; then going about two Miles along the Strand, we ſaw ſeveral ſmall Iſlands, which were parted from the main Iſlands, only by ſmall Rivulets or Brooks, which we could wade at low Water. One of theſe little Iſlands lying high, and being full of Buſhes, looked like a Grove, very pleaſant, which enticed us to fix our Habitation there.

In this Iſland we found a freſh Water Rivulet, ſtored with fine Fiſh; near to which, under a large Tree, we built our Hut, to ſhelter us from the Wind and Rain: There we alſo found Wild-Goats, and ſeveral Sorts of Wild-Fowl, which

ſeemed rather to be tame than wild; for they would ſtand a very near Approach before they made their Retreat. Among the reſt of the Fowls, we ſaw a Sort that were larger than Geeſe: They could not fly becauſe of the Smallneſs of their Wings, but they were very nimble a-foot: We hunted theſe Birds into one another's Hands, and when one was caught, it would make a very great Outcry, which being heard by the reſt, they came running to its Aſſiſtance, and thereby made themſelves a Prey: We caught a great Number of other Wild-Fowls; and Wild-Goats we might have at our Pleaſure: We found here alſo Tortoiſes, large enough to carry two or three Men on their Backs; the Meat whereof eat delicate, and their Shells ſerved us for Furniture and Utenſils,

Thus we were provided with moſt Neceſſaries of Life in a plentiful Manner: We had the Conveniency of Boiling and Roaſting. The Iſland had plenty of Palm-Trees, which being tapped, afforded us a pleaſant Liquor, and ſerved us inſtead of Wine. We led this Sort of Life for a conſiderable Time, ſo that we forgot the Days of the Week, and every Day was a Holyday to us, for we had nothing elſe to do, but to pray and to follow our Sport. One Time,

at

at low Water, four of us went into the main Iſland, to pay a Viſit to the other Settlements: We met in ſome Places with five, in others ſeven Perſons, who all looked with a mean Aſpect, and wondered to ſee us ſo fat and jolly: We had a little Salt about us, which we preſented to them, and taught them how to boil it themſelves. After we had ranged about the main Iſland for four Days, and been entertained by the ſeveral Colonies, who had learn'd to catch Wild-Fowls and Goats, and introduced the Uſe of Salt, walking along the Strand, we eſpied, to our inexpreſſible Joy and Comfort, a Ship advancing towards the Iſland; but not knowing where about ſhe would anchor, we walked full three Days to keep her in our View, and as ſoon as we ſaw her at Anchor, we gave a Sign with a Shirt, which we had tied to a Pole; upon which ſome of the Ship's Crew came to us in the Small-Boat, enquiring what we wanted. We acquainted them with our Shipwreck, and in what Manner Providence had ſaved us on that Iſland: We prayed them to take ſome of us on Board, to which they anſwered, that they firſt muſt receive the Captain's Orders, before they could do it: They then rowed to the Ship, and acquainted the Captain with what they had learned; when

preſently they returned and carried us on Board.

We then prayed the Captain (after we had made our Report to him of our Adventures) to preſent us with a couple of Pots, ſome Knives, and a Hatchet, a Gun, Powder, and Ball, ſome Linnen, Needles and Thread, a little Pepper, Ginger, Plaiſter, and ſome Medicines. The Captain ſpoke very civil to us, and told us we ſhould be provided with every Thing neceſſary, if we did chuſe to ſtay, but if not, he would find us in Proviſion and Cloaths, and carry us to *Cambaya:* We accepted of his laſt kind Proffer, and returning to Shore, we ſearched for the reſt, and got about twenty-four Men together, who reſolved to go along with the Captain; but coming on Board, four, who were *Dutchmen*, begged ſome Relief, and choſe rather to go back to the Iſland; they then were ſupplied with ſeveral Neceſſaries, and put on Shore again. Six Months after, they were, with the reſt of the Sailors, (thirty-four in all) carried to *Holland* by a *Dutch* Privateer. I, and the reſt, who put too much Faith in the Captain's fair Promiſes, fair'd but very poorly, being hardly allowed ſufficient Suſtenance, and therefore we wiſhed ourſelves along with thoſe we had left behind in the plentiful Iſland; but

at

at laſt we arrived ſafe at *Cambaya:* Having thanked the Captain for my Relief, I went on Board a *Dutch* Ship, which was bound for *Surat*, at which Place we ſafely arrived, *October* the 8th, 1662, where I continued five Years in the *Eaſt-India* Company's Service, and then going to *Batavia*, in 1667, I went from thence to *Amſterdam*.

CHAP. V.

Pinto's *Shipwreck*.

PINTO, who has wrote his ſurprizing Adventures himſelf, gives us the following Detail of the deplorable Shipwreck he ſuffered when the *Portugueze* Governor of *Malacca* ſent him Ambaſſador to the *Indies*, beyond the River *Ganges*, namely to the King of *Aaru*, who was in Alliance with the *Portugueze*, and at that Time at War with one of the neighbouring Kings. At his Arrival there, he was well received, and treated with all the Marks of Reſpect and Friendſhip, with which he alſo was diſmiſs'd when he left that Place. Having taken his Leave of the King, and ſet ſail, he arrived at Sun-ſet in the Mouth of the River to a Village, which contained not above twelve

thatched Houſes, inhabited by poor People, whoſe Livelihood was to catch Vipers, and to prepare from the Liver of them a Poiſon, wherewith the *Indians* poiſon their Arrows and Darts. This Poiſon is counted the moſt pernicious, in that there is no Antidote to expel it. The next Morning they ſailed with a fair Wind along the Coaſt, and towards the Evening they had made up in Sight of the Iſland *Anchepiſan*. Whilſt there was any Day remaining, they ſteer'd their Courſe off Land in the High Sea: About the firſt Night Watch the Wind changed to North Eaſt, which commonly blows in the Iſland *Sumatra*. This Wind made the Sea very turbulent, and ſoon changed into a violent Storm, by which they were deprived of their Maſts and Sails, and expoſed to the utmoſt Danger; at laſt their Ship ſprung a Leak at three Places in the Keel, and the Water ruſh'd in with ſuch Force, and in ſuch Quantities, that they were not able to ſave any Thing before the Ship ſunk, together with twenty-three Perſons, out of which five ſaved themſelves on the main Rock, againſt which the Ship had run: All this happened in leſs than a Quarter of an Hour. Among the five Perſons that were ſaved, was *Pinto*, who ſays, that their Miſery was very great; they had

no

no Proviſion to live upon, but a few wild Oranges that grew upon the Trees, and Things which the Waves of the Sea flung on Shore there. Here they continued for three Days; at laſt they made their Way up the Iſland, and came to the Mouth of the River, which was not above a Bow-ſhot wide, but very deep: They were obliged to ſtay there till Night; and in the Morning, after they had been moſt miſerably tormented by the Gnats and Flies from the neighbouring Woods, *Pinto* aſked the reſt of his Comrades, whether none of them knew the Country, and whether it was not poſſible to find ſome Inhabitants and Shelter: Whereupon the eldeſt of them anſwered, they were all dead Men; and having ſignified to the reſt that he was a ſincere Penitent for all his paſt Offences, and that he hoped for Mercy through the Merits of his Redeemer, he expir'd in *Pinto*'s Arms: The Want of Proviſion, and the great Effuſion of Blood from his Head, occaſioned by a Splinter from the wrecked Ship (the Wound being very much corrupted by the Salt Water) had haſtened his End: *Pinto* himſelf was very weak on Account of the Hurt he received by the fall on the Rock. After they had buried this unhappy Man, as well as their Strength would allow, the

three Mariners and *Pinto* reſolv'd to croſs the River, that they might reſt themſelves the following Night upon the Trees they ſaw on the oppoſite Shore, thereby to ſecure themſelves from the Crocodiles and Tygers, which harboured here in great Plenty; alſo, innumerable Serpents, ſo poiſonous as to kill Men with their Breath. Having thus reſolved, *Pinto* deſired that two of them ſhould make their Way over firſt, and leave one with him to help him along in the Water, his Weakneſs being ſo great, that he was hardly able to ſtand upon his Legs. They agreed to it, and having advanced about half Way the River, two large Crocodiles ſeized and devoured them in the Sight of *Pinto* and his Companion. They both were ſo ſurpriz'd at this ſhocking Sight, that they did not know which way to get out of the Water; for they had entered the River above their Waſtes, and were ready to follow the other two, when they ſaw them thus miſerably devoured.

In this Surprize *Pinto* ſat three Hours before he was able to recover his Senſes or Speech. The Day following, they ſaw a Barge coming up to the Mouth of the River; and as ſoon as the Veſſel was near enough, they fell on their Knees, and with folded Hands prayed the Barge-Men to take

take them in: Thoſe that were in the Barge ſtopp'd, ſeeing by their pitiful Appearance that they had ſuffered Shipwreck; and asked what had driven them to this doleful Place? *Pinto* related to them all their Misfortunes, and pray'd them not to depart without taking them on Board. One of theſe *Barbarians*, who ſeemed to be the Chief among them, gave *Pinto* very rough Language, and told him they were uſeleſs for Labour, and uncapable of getting the Bread they would eat; but, ſaid he, if you have any Money about you, and you will let us have it, we will take you on Board, otherwiſe you cannot expect any Aſſiſtance from us: Having ſaid this, they made a Motion to put off again, but *Pinto* and his Partner in Misfortune, begged of them to take them in, and to ſell them for Slaves in what Place they would; *Pinto* aſſured them, they ſhould receive as much Redemption Money for his own Perſon as they ſhould demand, he being a particular Friend to the Governor of *Malacca*. Come on then, ſaid the *Barbarian*, we will take you in, on this Condition, that in caſe you tell me any Untruth, you ſhall be tied Neck and Heels together, and flung into the Sea: This Condition was accepted; whereupon four out of the Barge came on Shore to help them

them on Board, for they were hardly able to ſtir; nevertheleſs thoſe Brutes tied their Legs to the Maſt, and beat them unmercifully, to make them confeſs where they had hid their Money. Having almoſt killed them both, they left *Pinto* in that Condition, and gave the other unfortunate Wretch a Draught of a certain Sort of Lime, which they had infuſed in Urine, of which he ſo dreadfully vomited, that in an Hour's Time he departed from the tormenting *Barbarians*. Theſe Savages finding he had vomited no Money, as they expected, and on which account they had given him the Draught, did not care to try the ſame Projeſt upon *Pinto*, but they only waſhed his Wounds, with that Liquid, which cauſed ſuch inſupportable Pain, as put him almoſt in the Agonies of Death, and he expected nothing elſe, but to follow his Companion every Moment. They having made their Way up the River, arrived the next Day at a Place called *Ciaca*, where the Houſes were all thatched with Straw, and belonged to the Kingdom of *Jambes:* Here they kept *Pinto* for twenty-ſeven Days, in which Time he was perfectly cured of his Wounds. Thoſe who had taken him in were ſeven in Number, and they ſeeing that *Pinto* was not qualified for their Buſineſs (which was Fiſhing)

Fiſhing) they carried him three Times to the Slave-Market, and expoſed him to Sale, but could get no Chaps to buy him; wherefore they gave him a Kik on his Breech, and ſent him going to ſhift for himſelf: After which, he went for thirty-ſix Days, like a caſt out Dog, from Door to Door to beg Alms, but received very little to ſupport Nature, the People being not only very poor, but of an uncharitable and brutiſh Nature.

In this his doleful Circumſtances he uſed to wander about, naked and hungry. One ſunſhiny Day, when he had ſtretched himſelf on the Beach, a *Mahometan* of *Pahembam* came by, and having been before at *Malacca*, and frequented among the *Portugueze*, he aſked *Pinto*, whether he was not a *Portugueze?* To which *Pinto* replied, Yea, and ſaid he was born of rich Parents, who would be very liberal in paying for his Redemption, in caſe he could bring him to *Malacca*, for he was nearly related to the Governor there. The *Mahometan* deſired him to tell him the Truth, and he would ſee what he could do for him. *Pinto* related to him every Thing that had happened, and the diſmal State he was driven to, and how he was abandoned by the Fiſhermen, becauſe they could get no body

to

to buy him. The *Mahometan* having heard *Pinto*'s Caſe, ſaid, Young Man, you muſt know that I am but a poor Merchant, whoſe Stock is not above the Value of 100 *Parduins*, or 50 Crowns: With this ſmall Sum I have begun to deal with Eggs of *Elfts*, (a Sort of Fiſh) in order to maintain myſelf; but I have had no Succeſs in that Undertaking, yet I am well aſſured, I ſhould make ſome Gain at *Malacca*, were it not for the Principal Dealers, who endeavour to keep as well myſelf as all other ſmall Dealers under; nevertheleſs I ſhould be glad to make a Voyage to *Malacca*, in caſe you think I can be there ſafe and unmoleſted; I will buy you of the Fiſhermen, and carry you along with me. *Pinto*, by the Merchant's Speech, was melted into Tears of Joy and Gratitude, and was hardly able to anſwer him; till recovering himſelf, he told him, that his preſent Condition and Appearance did, no doubt, create a Suſpicion of his being an Impoſtor, but that he aſſured him from the Sincerity of his Heart, if he would bring him ſafe to *Malacca*, he would not only be received by the Governor with all the Marks of Honour and Friendſhip, be exempted from the Duty on his Commodity, but have beſides a handſome Recompence for his Ranſom. This encouraged

raged the Merchant to purſue the Bargain, and adviſed *Pinto* not to tell theſe Things to the Fiſhermen, leſt they ſhould ſet too much upon his Ranſom; and in order to buy him the cheaper, he made uſe of an Inhabitant of that Place, who went to the Fiſhermen and ſtruck the Bargain; and ſince he was of no Uſe to them, he bought *Pinto* for a ſmall Sum of Money, and brought him to his Houſe, where he was a Sort of Priſoner for five Days, and under the Power of the Savage Fiſhermen, till the Money was paid them: Then his new Maſter carried him twenty Miles off, to a Place called *Sorabaſſa*, where he ſoon freighed his Ship with Elfts-Eggs: The Sea there produces thoſe Fiſh in great Quantities, of which the Females are only made uſe of, for the Sake of the Eggs, and of which no leſs than 100 Ships are yearly freighted, each Ship holding from 150 to 200 Barrels, and each Barrel about 2000 Eggs: The reſt of the Fiſh bring them no Profit. This Merchant, having freighted his Ship, ſet ſail for *Malacca*, where he ſafely arrived: After three Days, he carried *Pinto* to the Caſtle, before the Governor, whom he acquainted with the Bargain they had made. When the Governor ſaw *Pinto* in that pitiful Condition,

he

he was ſtruck with a Surprize, which forced him to burſt out in a Flood of Tears: He deſired him to talk loud, that he might be known by his Speech, ſince by the Change of his Countenance he appeared not the ſame Man: A great Number of People (as ſoon as the Rumour of his Arrival was ſpread) repair'd to Court, and every Body that look'd at him, was moved with Aſtoniſhment and Compaſſion; they brought him Preſents in ſuch Abundance, that in a Day or two, he became richer than before he ſet out from thence. The Governor preſented the Merchant with ſixty Ducats, and two Pieces of *China* Damaſk; he quitted him alſo the Impoſt of his Merchandize, which came to as much, and ſo diſmiſſed him; but *Pinto* was taken care of by proper Phyſicians, till he was fully reſtored again to his former Health and Vigour, and able to return God Thanks in a publick Manner for his miraculous Delivery.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

An exact Account of the wonderful Preſervation of a Gentlewoman from Shipwreck, coming from Altona *for* London: *Wrote by herſelf in* High Dutch.

OCTOBER the 10th, 1735; about 9 o'Clock in the Morning, I took Leave of my dear Parents at *Altona*, and tho' Wind and Weather ſeemed to be very favourable, yet I had ſeveral ſad Omens of my enſuing Troubles. For both my Brothers-in-Law going a little before me to convey my Baggage on Board the Ship, which lay at *New Mill*, I and my Brother and Siſter following them in a Coach; when we came thither the Ship was ſail'd. My Brothers-in-Law coming ſooner than we, reſolved to follow the Ship, leaving Word with a Waterman at *New Mill*, to charge us to ſtay till they came back to fetch us: But this Man, for what Reaſon, I know not, pretended to have Orders from my Friends to bring me after them to *Stade*, where the Ship was gone; my Brother thinking it very unſafe to ſend me alone in that cold Weather, without the leaſt neceſſary

ceſſary Proviſion, perſuaded me rather to go back again to *Altona* and hire a covered Boat, which ſhould carry me and my Friends to *Stade*: But at our return to *Altona*, we could not preſently get a Boat to fit us. My Friends, in the mean Time, not knowing why their Orders left at *New Mill* had been ſo ill obſerved, came in all haſte to acquaint us, that my Goods were already on Board. At two o'Clock in the Afternoon, I went, with my two Brothers-in-Law in a Wherry, from the Bridge at *Altona*, but at three the Boat ſtuck faſt upon the Sand, it being at low Ebb, where we were forced to ſtay till the Return of the Flood, and endured the ſharp Cold and Wind as well as we could, with Patience.

Tueſday Morning about one o'Clock, *Oct.* 11th, we reached the Ship at *Stade*, where we were glad to refreſh ourſelves, having eat but very little the Day before. After this, my Friends took their Leave, and I lay down upon a Bench in the Cabbin, all the Beds being taken up by other Paſſengers, but could not Sleep, becauſe of the Cold, having very little to cover myſelf withal, my Things being all ſtowed where I could not get at them.

Next Morning about ſeven o'Clock, we ſet ſail with a fair Wind, which brought us a great

a great Way the ſame Day, and which alſo continued *Wedneſday* the 12th. But the Night following, a violent Storm aroſe, which threatened our inevitable Ruin.

Thurſday, the Storm ſeem'd rather to abate, the Wind continuing fair. Between two and three o'Clock, we eſpied Land to our great Joy, though that was but of a ſhort Duration, for about five o'Clock the Ship ſtruck on a Sand-Bank. I was at that Inſtant ſitting at the Door of the Cabbin with my Female Fellow-Paſſenger, who immediately cried out, *O Skipper, what are you doing?* He anſwered, *I cannot help it.* I entreated her to be quiet. The Sailors tried all poſſible Means to get the Ship off again, but all in vain, the Ship giving ſo many Shocks in a few Minutes, that we could not count them. This put every one into the greateſt Confuſion, one running this Way, another that Way, not knowing what to do. The Skipper cry'd out, *Fire the Guns*, which ſome body contradicted. This being neglected, they cry'd unanimouſly, *Out with the Boat.* But as ſoon as the little Boat was let down, the Waves filled it immediately, ſo that it ſunk before our Eyes. Whereupon they with great Difficulty heaved out the great Boat, by which Accident I had like to have been

cruſh'd

cruſh'd to Pieces; I fell and hurt myſelf grievouſly. As ſoon as it was let down, all the Ship's Crew jump'd into it in an Inſtant. I and my Fellow-Paſſenger ſtood at the Side of the Ship, not doubting but that they would take us in likewiſe: But the Skipper took me by my Arm, and ſaid, *Madam, ſtand by*; which I did, in hopes he would help me and my Fellow-Traveller into the Boat, ſhe being already upon the outward Rim of the Ship, crying to them for God's Sake not to leave us behind them: I called once more, and ſaid, *Skipper, you have brought me lately from* London *to* Hamburg, *will you let me periſh here?* But neither he nor his Crew made me the leaſt Anſwer, but went their Way. Then I thought, *O aſtoniſhing Barbarity! What is the Reaſon of ſuch an inhuman Proceeding, wilfully to let us periſh, tho' there was ſufficient Room to ſave us both? The Lord forgive them!* My Fellow Traveller repeated her lamentable Skrieks after them, but their Hearts and Ears were deaf to our Cries. Whereupon I deſired her to come into the Ship again, for fear a Wave ſhould waſh her into the Sea. We therefore went to the forepart of the Ship, ſitting down upon the great Cable faſtened to the Maſt, which we thought the higheſt part of the Ship, where

we

we would wait the Mercies of the Lord, into whoſe Almighty Protection we reſigned ourſelves entirely. Every now and then we called out as loud as we could, having eſpied ſeveral Lights on Shore, but all to no Purpoſe.

In this deplorable Condition, where we ſaw nothing but inevitable Death before our Eyes, we cry'd unto the Lord from the Bottom of our Souls to deliver us according to his infinite Mercy. There was ſtill a young Man Paſſenger on Board, who ſeemed very melancholly and dejected, and did not ſtrive to go off with the Boat; but when it was gone, he ſaid we ſhould commit ourſelves to God, which I thought, we ſhould do at all Times. My Female Companion began then to break out in theſe Words: *Now are we forſaken of all Men!* I anſwered her, in Hope and full Confidence; *But not of God*, who was ſtill my only Refuge. Thus we encouraged each other, as well as we could, to keep the little Spark of our Faith and Confidence in God alive, that it might not be quite extinguiſhed in that diſmal, dark, cold, and rainy Night. We continued embracing one another, in order to warm our wet and frozen Limbs, and praying without ceaſing; I having it continually upon my Mind,

Mind, that God could and would deliver me. The aforeſaid Man Paſſenger, who either was got in the Middle or fartheſt Part of the Ship, for we could not ſee him in that diſmal dark Night, called upon us every now and then, to know whether we were ſtill alive. The Sea in the mean Time riſing higher and higher, we perceived the Ship ſink lower and deeper by Degrees, ſo that we expected every Moment to be ſwallowed up by the Waves; and by the Continuance of the Rain, there was little Difference between our ſad Lodging and that of being in the midſt of the Sea; ſince the Waves were now our Bed, and the Rain our Coverlid.

Having ſat in that diſmal Condition, I think, till ten at Night, I felt the Ship give way more ſenſibly than before; whereupon I ſaid to my Companion, *Now the Ship is going*, which ſhe would not believe, but I had ſcarce pronounced the Words, before it over-turned; upon which ſhe cry'd out: *Now Madam* —— which were her laſt Words, as if ſhe would have ſaid: *Now we are quite loſt and undone.* At that Inſtant we were both waſhed into the Sea. Now, thought I, thou wilt experience the Separation of Soul and Body; but the Lord at that Inſtant ſent me Help; which I could have

have alſo wiſhed my poor Companion from the Bottom of my Soul, if it had been his bleſſed Will; for when I was toſſed up by the Waves, I laid faſt hold on ſomething, thinking at the ſame Time: Should there be any Deliverance for thee? And opening mine Eyes, by the Light of the Waves, I found it to be the Steps that uſed to ſtand near the Maſt, upon which I crawled with one Foot, but the other was ſo lame with Cold and long Sitting, that with the utmoſt Difficulty, I heaved it up with my Hand. I crawled then as far as I could, till I found I ſat upon hard Wood, which I took to be the Side of the overturned Ship. Here I ſat all Night, extreamly pinched with Cold. O how long did I think that diſmal Night, ſo that I can ſay with Truth: *If thou, my God, hadſt not been my Comfort, I ſhould have periſhed in my Trouble.* In theſe doleful Circumſtances, I could not help being now and then inclined to fall aſleep; but I feared either to be frozen to Death, or to fall into the Sea again. When at laſt the long expected Morning began to approach, I ſaw, to the unſpeakable Trouble of my Soul, the Female Companion of my Miſery floating about the Ship; the other Paſſenger being likewiſe drowned. O what a lamentable Sight was that! *O deareſt Lord Jeſu, what*

am

am I better than theſe poor Souls, that thou haſt ſtill delivered me from Deſtruction.

However, that gracious Morning, *October* the 14th, renewed in my Mind the Hope of my Deliverance, and made me look carefully about, whether I could eſpy any Ships coming that Way; all that paſſed by, I call'd upon as well as I could, but none would hear me. About nine o'Clock in the Morning, I ſaw a Boat like a Fiſherman's, ſailing directly towards me, but when it came ſo nigh, that they could ſee me very plain, it went off again, and ſailed between a little Iſland and the Shore, behind which, I could plainly perceive the Boat, lying ſtill. [Now every one may imagine what a ſharp Look-out I made.] I then eſpied eight or nine Perſons upon the aforeſaid Iſland, conſulting together; they could ſee me, and I them; I concluded they were the very Crew that had left our Ship the Day before. They looked for ſome Time upon the loſt Ship and me in Diſtreſs, ſitting upon it; at laſt I ſaw the Maſt of their Boat ſtill lying, with the Sails down, behind the little Iſland. What their Intention was in coming towards me, but turning back again and leaving me in that deſolate Condition, the Lord only knows. Theſe People being gone out of my Sight, all the Hopes

Hopes of my Deliverance ſeemed now to be at an End, eſpecially ſince I was almoſt ſpent and dead with Cold, and had but little Life left in me. And ſince I was not able to call out, I made Signals of my Diſtreſs, by holding up my Hands, whenever I ſaw any Ship paſſing by. But this was to no Purpoſe, for all went by without taking any Notice of me.

At laſt, the Lord in his infinite Mercy, looked upon me, and ſent an honeſt *Engliſh* Captain into thoſe Parts, who, ſpying a Hen Coop, which my dear Parents at *Altona* had given me, floating in the Sea, he concluded, a Ship muſt have been loſt on that Coaſt, and that probably ſome Souls might ſtill be in Danger of their Lives. Wherefore, not only himſelf, but alſo his Men, by his Order, looked out every where. To this End, he ſteered his Courſe as near the Shore, as the dangerous Sands of that Coaſt would permit him, I called to them with my feeble Voice, but they did not hear me; yet ſeeing me moving my Hands, the Captain immediately ordered his Boat with ſix of his beſt Sailors to come to my Aſſiſtance, charging them to make all the Haſte they could to ſave me. When they came to me, I aſked them with a weak Voice, whether I ſhould come to the fore Part of

the Ship? They anſwered, Yes, if I could. But I had not Strength to riſe from the Place where I ſat: When they ſaw my Weakneſs, one of more Experience than the reſt, bid me ſit ſtill, and take the Rope he threw me, and faſten it as well as I could: By this he raiſed himſelf and came to me, and taking me upon his Arm, let himſelf with me into the Boat, where another received me as well as he could. Then they made all poſſible Speed towards their own Ship. When we arriv'd, my Benefactor, to whom, under God, I owe my Life, received me very kindly on Board of her, carried me into his Cabbin and gave me a Cordial. He not only ſpoke, but did all he could to comfort me, and both the Captain and his Men were all ready and glad to ſerve me. *Thus after the utmoſt Tribulation, the Lord our God ſent Abundance of Comfort, for which his Holy Name be bleſſed both now and for ever.*

The next Morning, *October* 15th, I begun to feel more ſenſibly what I had ſuffered before, the Pain in my Limbs being exceſſive great, which were in many Places black and blue.

Sunday, *October* 16th, I found myſelf a little better, ſo that I was able to relate the Circumſtances of our Shipwreck. At Night we

we came to *Whitby*, where the Captain lived. Here he went a Shore, and informed his Family of my Misfortue. They would have had me ſtay with them, till I had recovered myſelf; but ſince I was not diſpoſed to accept of their kind Offer, they ſent me Cloaths and Linnen on Board, and a Servant Maid to wait on me, though it was now paſt one o'Clock in the Morning. This charitable Generoſity and Compaſſion which my good God and Father had raiſed in the Hearts of thoſe Strangers to aſſiſt me in the greateſt Neceſſity, and plentifully to furniſh me with all Manner of Neceſſaries, I ſhall never forget as long as I live. *The Lord remember them always in Mercy, and be their great Reward in Time and Eternity.*

Monday, October the 17th, We ſail'd in the Name of God from thence, and I grew better and better. About three in the Afternoon, we arrived, through God's Mercy, ſafe at *Shiells*, where the Captain took his Loading. I wrote the ſame Day two Letters, one to my dear Father at *Altona*, and the other to my Huſband in *London:* In both which I gave an Account, how wonderfully the Almighty Hand of God had delivered me from the imminent Danger of the Waves, *to whom alone be eternal Praiſe and Glory.*

On *Wedneſday*, *October* the 19th, the Captain's Couſin, together with ſeveral other Gentlemen, who viſited the Captain, came to me, and expreſſed their great Compaſſion.

Friday, *October* the 21ſt, We got the fatal Shipwreck, and my wonderful Preſervation, inſerted in the publick News, that if the aforeſaid Letters ſhould miſcarry, my Friends might come to know, that, by the Lord's Mercy, I was ſtill alive.

Sunday, *October* the 23d, About nine o'Clock in the Morning, a Merchant in *Newcaſtle* ſent his Man and Horſe, to bring me up to his Houſe at *Newcaſtle*, which is about ſeven Miles from hence. He brought me at the ſame Time, a Letter from my Huſband, who had recommended me to that Gentleman, by whoſe Order his Servants brought me Cloaths and Money, of which I ſtood in great Need, for I had loſt all. When this Meſſenger arrived, the Captain was juſt going to Church, but he hearing that he was ſent on Purpoſe to fetch me, he ſtayed with me, and brought me from on Board to Shore, and in a moſt civil and affectionate Manner took his Leave of me; and ſo did one of his Friends. We departed then in the Name of God, by whoſe

whoſe Aſſiſtance we arrived ſafe at *Newcaſtle* about two in the Afternoon.

Here I was received by this ſincere Friend, a Gentleman of four-ſcore Years of Age, and by his kind Spouſe, in ſuch a Manner, as I am not able ſufficiently to expreſs, they welcomed me from the Grave, and took me into their Houſe on Condition I ſhould not haſten my Departure, but ſtay as long as I would, till I had fully recovered my Health and Strength: As for their Part, they would treat me as their own Child, and whatever was in their Power to help me ſhould be at my Service. Their tender and paternal Care of me during the ſix Weeks I ſtaid at their Houſe, ſhewed, that theſe were not empty Compliments. Their whole Houſe and Family were as much at my Service, as if they had been my own.

On *Sunday*, *November* the 13th, My dear Huſband arrived from *London*, whoſe Preſence, one may eaſily imagine, raiſed my Spirits to that Degree, that it contributed very much to my Amendment.

After my Huſband had been with me three whole Weeks, and we both had been very kindly entertained by this Chriſtian Family, we took our Leave of them, and went the 6th of *December* at five o'Clock in the Morning, under the Divine Pro-

tection, from *Newcaſtle*. We dined at *Durham*, and at Night we came to *Peter's Hill*.

December 7th, We travelled 23 Miles, and laid at the *New Salutation*.

The third Day, *December* the 8th, We ſet out at four o'Clock in the Morning, and having travelled twenty-ſeven Miles that Day, we arrived about ſeven o'Clock at Night at the City of *York*.

Next Morning about five o'Clock, we ſet out from thence. After Dinner we ſet forward, but had the Miſhap of our Coach being overturned, yet without the leaſt Hurt of any Paſſenger, only a Gentlewoman fainted away with the Fright; I holding out pretty well, *Thanks be to God*. After this Accident, we met with greater Danger, being obliged to go a great Way through many Waters. We were but half a Mile from *Doncaſtar*, when the Coachman jump'd off from his Box, and told us, we muſt all come out of the Coach, though it was now very dark, it being ſeven o'Clock at Night, the North Light only giving a Glimmering now and then: This put every one of the Paſſengers into a great Conſternation. When we came out, we were forced to wade through a deep Mud to the Foot-path, which was not

not above three Foot broad, on one Side of which, the Water was about nine Foot deep, and on the other, the Waters came down the Hill, and run over the Cauſe-way. I trembled like an Aſpine-Leaf all the Way, ſo that my Huſband was forced to hold me faſt under his Arm, and was reſolved, in caſe I ſhould ſlip, to follow me, and rather be drowned with me, than leave me. [And here we had great Reaſon to remember the Words of *David: O hold thou up my Goings, that my Footſteps ſlip not.*] If we had miſſed our Path, no Mortal could have ſaved us, every one having enough to do to take Care of himſelf.

At laſt the Lord brought us through that great Danger, and we got into the Coach again; we then rode ſtill through the Water for half a Mile farther, which made my Huſband break out into theſe lamentable Words: *O thou eternal and merciful God! When ſhall theſe great Trials have an End?* Coming to the Inn we ordered a good Fire to be made in our Room, by which we dried and refreſhed ourſelves: We then went to Reſt, but at five we were call'd up again to purſue our dangerous Journey, rather by Water than Land, the Floods being ſo high, that every now and then we were in the utmoſt Danger of our Lives:

But

But by the Lord's merciful Aſſiſtance, we arrived at laſt, about ſix o'Clock at Night, at a Place called *Carlton*, where the Waters had overflowed all the Country to that Degree, that it look'd like an open Sea, and roſe ſtill a Foot higher that Night. Here we dried our Cloaths a ſecond Time, and the People told us, we ſhould, perhaps, be forced to ſtay a Fortnight before the Waters would abate, and the Roads be paſſable. Our Coachman notwithſtanding all this, ſent to enquire whether there was not a Boat to be had. There was one three Miles off, and we were obliged to hire a Guide to ride before the Coach, that the Coachman might not miſtake the Road.

Thus we ſet out, commending ourſelves to Almighty Providence, and reached, at laſt, the Place where the Boat lay, though not without great Dread and Apprehenſion: This Boat carried us over Hedges and Ditches for three Miles, and we were very often in the utmoſt Danger of being overturned, eſpecially ſince the Force and Rapidity of the Stream was ſo violent, that four ſtrong Pair of Hands could hardly manage the Boat. And what increaſed our frightful Circumſtances, was the melancholy Proſpect of ſo many Cows and Sheep bellowing and bleating upon ſome dry Hills here and there,

there, intimating their Want of Food, and the Danger of their Lives; there was above ſix Foot, and in many Places nine Foot Water in the common Road, which my Huſband came through from *London* to fetch me.

At laſt the mighty Hand of God brought us through all that frightful and dangerous Journey ſafe to *Newark*, which is half Way from *Newcaſtle* to *London*, where we arrived at two in the Afternoon. The People of that Town came flocking about us ſurpriſed to ſee Paſſengers that had eſcaped ſo many Dangers of the Waters, which had not been ſo high in thoſe Parts within the Memory of Man. We praiſed the Lord, our kind and merciful Preſerver the more fervently, and hearing that the Waters were not ſo high, nor ſo dangerous for the remaining Part of our Journey, we truſted our good God, who had delivered us from the greateſt Dangers, would alſo deliver us from the little ones. Thus, after Dinner, we ſet forward in another Coach, and arriv'd at laſt ſafely at our Houſe in *London*, about ſix o'Clock in the Evening, *December* 14th; and tho' I had got a great Cold, yet found myſelf better than I expected.

Thus

Thus I have given the moſt material Circumſtances of my paſt Dangers, and wonderful Deliverance, beſeeching the Lord God to preſerve my Friends, and greateſt Enemies, (if I have any) nay all Mankind from the like Dangers, for his Infinite Mercy's Sake.

CHAP. VII.

A tragical Account, as it was inſerted in the Gazetteer, Oct. 24. 1744.

CAptain *Benjamin Kenney*, in a Schooner called the *Jolly Bumper*, Burden 40 Tuns, ſailed the 16th of *June* laſt, from the Iſland of *Nevis*, with a large Fleet under the Convoy of Commodore *Knowles*; and about ten Days after, they met with 12 *Frenchmen* in a Canoo, who had ſaved themſelves after their Brigantine was blown up by Accident, and three of their Men kill'd. Capt. *Kenney* being weak-handed, (having only Mr. *Harris*, his Mate, *Paul Arey*, a Sailor, and *Nat. March*, a Boy) took one of the *Frenchmen*, whoſe Name was *Francis Breſon*, as a Sailor on Board the ſaid Schooner; who behav'd himſelf civilly, and was kindly treated, till their ſtriking Soundings

Soundings on *George's Banks*, on the 12th of *July*, about two in the Morning; when being on the Watch with *Paul Arey*, he took an Opportunity, when *Arey* was at the Pump, and beat out his Brains with an Axe; and immediately ſtepping to the Cabbin Door call'd to the Captain to come up directly, ſaying, *Paul is fallen down upon the Deck and is almoſt dead*; and no ſooner had the Captain put his Head out of the Cabbin Door, but he knocked him down with the Axe. He then ran to the Forecaſtle, and call'd out to the Mate; *Mr.* Harris, *come up in a Moment, the Captain wants you*; upon which *Harris* look'd out at the Scuttle, and *Breſon* beat out his Brains with the Axe; and then call'd, *Nat, If you for me, I no kill you, go with me to* Cape Breton; and then bore away before the Wind. About half an Hour after Capt. *Kenney* revived and crawled up to the Cabbin Door; upon which *Breſon* took the Axe, and knocked the Captain down a ſecond Time into the Cabbin. He afterwards reviving again, crawled out of the Cabbin upon Deck, where he lay ſome Time wallowing in his Blood. *Breſon* then aſked *Nat.* whether he ſhould kill him; who deſired he would not, but let him pray to his God; which he did in a ſenſible and earneſt Manner.

ner. In about half an Hour his Speech fail'd him, and then *Breſon* kill'd him with the Axe. About Two in the Afternoon, *Breſon* having drank very freely, laid himſelf down on the Quarter Deck, with the Axe under his Arm, and a long Knife hanging by his Side, and there fell aſleep; upon which *March* took the Axe, and kill'd him upon the Spot; and on the 15th of *July*, after many Difficulties run the Veſſel on Shore between two Cliffs of Rocks, where ſhe ſtruck on a foul rocky Bottom. He remained almoſt two Days on Board pumping, to keep the Schooner free; after which the Butts ſtarted, and ſhe fill'd with Water. Then he travelled for 16 Days by the Sea Shore, not knowing upon what Land he was, and being almoſt ſpent, and deſpairing of Life, he met with two *Indians*, who took him on Board their Canoo, and carried him to *St. George*'s, between *New England* and *Nova Scotia*; where, before *Jabez Bradbury*, Eſq; he made Oath to the Truth of the aforegoing. Whereupon Mr. *Bradbury* ſent immediately and procured Capt. *Dennel*'s Sloop, who went with the ſaid *March*, and arriv'd on the 6th of *Auguſt* where the Schooner was on Shore, and ſaved what was remaining of the Wreck.

F I N I S.

BRITISH MUSEUM 6 OC 86

INDEX

TO THE

THIRD VOLUME.

A.

ÆTNA, Mount, *the Lands all round about it very fruitful, and why* Page 116
Its perpendicular Height, what ibid.
The Circumference of its Opening, what 117
Its first Eruption very ancient ibid.
The Number of them within these 3000 *Years past, what* 118
The first we have any Knowledge of, when it happened ibid.
The fatal Consequences that attended several of them ibid.
That in 1669 *particularly described* 119, & seq.
The fatal Catastrophes that preceded that Eruption ibid.
The fatal Consequences of its Eruptions through three Hillocks at once below its first Opening 120
The Nature and Substance of the liquid Matter that issued from thence, what 123

INDEX.

Ætna, Mount, *the Stop of its Progreſs when, and to whom, tho' falſely aſcribed by the Prieſts* Page 123

The true and natural Cauſe aſſigned ibid.

The Time this Eruption laſted with Violence, what 126

The fatal Conſequences that attended it 127

Aleppo, *the City of, an Account of it* 43

Is the largeſt belonging to the Ottoman *Empire, excepting* Conſtantinople *and* Cairo ibid.

For what particularly remarkable 45, & ſeq.

All-Saints, *the Feſtival of, ſet apart for the Marriages of the* Lithuanians 6

Arabs, *a Character of them* 89

Their principal Subſiſtance, what ibid.

B.

Bagnio's *much frequented by the* Lithuanians 3

Balſam, *Carpentic, from whence extracted* 185

Bath, *the Town of, abounds with Springs both cold and hot* 238

Their peculiar Qualities ibid.

Baths *and* Springs, *an Account of them* 231, & ſeq.

Thoſe of Buda *in* Hungary *eſteemed the beſt in* Europe, *and why* ibid.

The Number of them, their Names, and their diſtinct Qualities ibid. & ſeq.

The Bath-Room of the laſt and largeſt deſcribed 233

The Manner of uſing thoſe Baths ibid.

Thoſe of Baden *in* Auſtria, *an Account of their Situation*, &c. ibid. & ſeq.

The Duke's Bath there the firſt and largeſt 234

INDEX.

Baths *and* Springs, *its peculiar Virtues* Page 234
The Second, how called ibid.
The Third, how called ibid.
The Fourth, to whom particularly appropriated 235
The Fifth, how called ibid.
The Sixth, how called ibid.
The Seventh, how called, and to whom appropriated ibid.
The Eighth, how called ibid.
The Ninth, how called ibid.
That at Mannerſdorf *in* Auſtria *deſcribed* ibid.
Thoſe at Steuben *in* Hungary *deſcribed* ibid.
Their Number and Qualities ibid.
Thoſe at Glaſhitten *deſcribed* 236
Their Number and Qualities ibid.
That called the Sweating Bath *the moſt remarkable* ibid.
Its peculiar Qualities ibid.
Thoſe at Banca, *near* Freydſtadt, *deſcribed* ibid.
Thoſe called Aponenſia, *near* Padua, *deſcribed* 237
Their peculiar Qualities ibid.
Baths, *of* Somerſetſhire, *their Antiquity* 237, & ſeq.
Thoſe of Tritoli, *in* Italy, *are very antient* 239
By whom ſaid to be built ibid.
Their peculiar Qualities ibid.

C.

Caravan, *its March into* Aleppo 53
Of what it principally conſiſted ibid.
Caravan *from* Aleppo *to* Mecca *deſcribed* 55

Carpis Mountains, *in* Hungary, *an Account of them, and of their Caverns and Cliffs* Page 184, & ſeq.
Why ſo called ibid.
What called by the Latins 185
Their Height, how divided, and their reſpective Products ibid.
Why called the Snow Alps 186
The ſeveral Lakes *between and upon thoſe Mountains deſcribed,* viz. 187
1. *The* Green Lake, *how ſurrounded, and a Tradition of the Vulgar relating thereto* ibid.
2. *The* Toad-Lake, *and why ſo called* 188
3. *The* Wild Goat-Lake, *and why ſo called* ib.
4. *The* Black Lake, *and why ſo called* ibid.
5. *The* White Lake, *and why ſo called* ibid.
The ſeveral Animals that frequent theſe Snow Hills, what ibid.
The Vegetables there, and their ſeveral Virtues and Uſes 189
The ſubterraneous Cavities, and how called 190, & ſeq.
Catacombs *of the Children of* Iſrael, *where and how built* 106
Cataracts, *an Account of them* 157, & ſeq.
Of the River Rhine 158
Its perpendicular Fall, what ibid.
Of the Danube 159
Of Velniam *in* Spiletto 160
Of Gothland 161
Of the Nieper ibid. & ſeq.
Of Finland, *an Account of them* 162
Of the River Nile *in* Egypt 163, & ſeq.
Aſiatic 165

Cataracts, Chineſe Page 165
American 166
Catharine, St. *her Shrine, where depoſited, and the Relicks therein contained* 94
Is approached with great Devotion by the Monks 93
The Author's Preſents to the ſaid Shrine, what ibid.
Catharine's, Mount, *for what remarkable* 103
Charles XI. *King of* Sweden, *an Account of his Journey to* Torneo, *in the* Weſtern Bothnia 57, & ſeq.
His Obſervations there 58
China, *an Account of the Emperor's Journey into the* Eaſtern Tartary 19, & ſeq.
Is attended therein by above 70,000 *Courtiers, beſides his eldeſt Son, and three Queens, &c.* 20
Their Arrival at Kam Hay 24
Their Manner of hunting on the Road 25
Their Arrival at Xyn-Yam, *the Capital of* Leaotum 26
The Emperor viſits the Sepulchres of his Anceſtors there 26
Leaves his Son and Queens there, whilſt he proceeds on his Journey ibid.
Arrives at Kirni ibid.
His Deportment on Sight of that City, and his magnificent Entry into it ibid. & ſeq.
Stays there two Days 27
Goes afterwards to Ula, *and with what View* ibid.
Meets with great Difficulties in his Return Home ibid. & ſeq.

His Journey to Weſtern Tartary, *an Account of it, and when made* Page 28
His numerous Retinue ibid.
His Reaſons for that Expedition ibid. & ſeq.
More Reaſons for it 31
Shews Favour to their Lamas, *and why* 34
May juſtly be call'd the moſt powerful Monarch of Aſia, *and why* ibid.
His abſolute Authority deſcrib'd ibid.
More Reaſons for this Journey 35
Coffee, Turkey, *not brought from the* Levant, *and why* 52
Is cheaper at Amſterdam, *or* Hamburgh, *than at* Alexandria, *and why* ibid.
Corten, *an Account of his Travels from* Tripoli *to* Aleppo 36, & ſeq.
And from Aleppo *to* Urſa *in* Meſopotamia 38, & ſeq.
Afterwards from Aleppo *to* Scandaroon 76
Cotton, *how planted, and when* 50
Whilſt young, makes a beautiful Appearance ibid. & ſeq.
When gathered 51
Very much manufactur'd, and where ibid.
Courlanders, *the better Sort as polite as the* Europeans 10
Their Peaſants good Huſbandmen 11
Are judicious Obſervers of the Wind and Weather ibid.
Their uſual Preſages for Thunder, Wind, Sickneſs, Rain, cold Winters, fine Summers, &c. ibid. & ſeq.
Their ſuperſtitious Obſervations of Chriſtmas Eve, *what* 16

Courlanders, *the peculiar Diverſions among the Men and the Maids on the ſaid Eve, what* Page 16
Their Deewa Deemas, *what, and their ſuperſtitious Cuſtoms in regard to the Deaa* 17, & ſeq.
Their Marriages, when principally ſolemnized 18
Curioſities, *diſcovered at* Herenhauſen, *near* Hanover, *an Account of them* 152, & ſeq.
Their Number, and Suppoſitions made from them 155
Curioſity, *the fatal Effects of it* 214
Cyprus, *the Curioſities there* 79
Its Climate very warm, and its Soil very fruitful 80

D.

David, *St. an Account of his Convent, and the Churches belonging to it* 105
Danube. *See* Cataracts.
Derviſes, *a* Mahometan *Sect, by whom inſtituted* 54
Their religious Ceremonies, how performed, and when ibid.
Deewa Deenas, *why ſo called by the* Courlanders, *and when obſerved* 17

E.

Earthquakes, *in* Jamaica, *when it happened, and the fatal Conſequences of it* 221, & ſeq.
Eliza's Chappel, *near* Mount Horeb, *for what in particular remarkable* 99

Emanuel de Sosa, *a* Portugueze *Admiral, an Account of his most dreadful Shipwreck* P. 241, & seq.
His Travels and Fatigues afterwards, and the untimely Death of himself, his Spouse, Children, and Servants, through the Treachery of the Moors 244 to 255

F.

Finland. *See* Cataracts
Fireworks, *natural ones, seen by the Inhabitants of* Santerino, *when, and where* 143

G.

Gerdauen, *the Town of, its Situation, and for what particularly remarkable* 197
Goats, *wild ones, where, and for what valuable* 188
Gothland. *See* Cataracts.

H.

Hecla, *Mountain of, a burning one, like* Vesuvius *and* Ætna, *and where situate* 129
Is thought the Place of Hell *by the Natives, and why* 130
Helena, *Empress, Foundress of the Convent at the Foot of* Mount Sinai 92
Herenhausen, *the Curiosities therein, and the Parts adjacent described* 152, & seq.
Horeb, Mount, *an Account of it* 98
The Chappels adjoining thereto, how called ibid.
The Curiosities in each 99, & seq.

INDEX.

I.

Jago, St. *the Veſſel ſo called, an Account of its Diſtreſs and Shipwreck, under the Command of Admiral* de Mendozal, *and when* Page 256, & ſeq.

Jamaica, *an Earthquake there in* 1692 *deſcribed* 221, & ſeq.

The fatal Conſequences attending it 222

Iceland, *for what peculiarly remarkable* 129

Jonas's Pillars, *where erected, and why ſet up* 78

Iſlands, New-raiſed, *called* White and Black, *and why, and where ſituate* 136

The Conſternation and Deportment of the Inhabitants, and the Turks *in particular, at* Santarino, *on the Sight of fiery Tongues in the* Black Iſland 137, & ſeq.

As alſo, on the Sight of a Column of Fire in the White Iſland, *both at a ſmall Diſtance from them* 139

The bad Conſequences attending thoſe Phænomina's 196, & ſeq.

Iſlands, Swimming, *an Account of them* 196, & ſeq.

The Ground of one near Gerdauen, *in* Pruſſia, *wherein it conſiſts, how divided, and the Extent of each Part* 198

To what Uſe put by the Inhabitants ibid.

Is called the German Almanack, *and why* 199

Is of great Advantage to Fiſhermen, and why ibid.

Called formerly the Swimming Foreſt, *and why* ibid.

Iſlands,

Iſlands, Swimming, *the Cauſe and Origin of them, according to Father* Kircher Page 199
Tradition of the Inhabitants, in regard to the Origin of that near Gerdauen *above-mention'd* 200
Thoſe in the Tuſcan Sea (Torquino) *make an agreeable Proſpect* 201
Others have been ſeen near Trivoli, *in the Lake* de Bagni; *and others near the* Streights Mouth ibid.
Italy, *for what peculiarly remarkable* 108
Juſtinian, *Emperor, endows the Convent at the Foot of* Mount Sinai 92

K.

Kam-Hay, *the Fort of, its Situation*, &c. 24
Kircher, *his Origin of* Swimming Iſlands 199
Kirin, *a City of* Eaſtern Tartary, *its Situation*, &c. 26
The Emperor of China's *Deportment on his Sight of it at a Diſtance* ibid.
His magnificent Entry therein ibid. & ſeq.
The Barks there of a peculiar Conſtruction, a great Number of them in Readineſs, and why 27

L.

Lakes. *See* Carpis Mountains
Lamas, *or Prieſts of* Weſtern Tartary, *much reſpected by the Natives* 30
Are indulged by the Emperors of China, *and why* 34

Laodicea, *the City of, by whom built, and why ſo called* Page 37
Now called Lataky, *and is a pretty Place* ibid.
Leaotum, *a* Chineſe *Province, its Dimenſions* 21
Its Mountains, how covered ibid.
Its Cities and Towns all ruinous, and why 22
Its Capital, how called, and for what famous 26
Legend, *in relation to a Well near* Mount Sinai, 95
And with reſpect to an arched Gate-way near the ſame 97
Leigh, *Dr. his Account of the Medicinal Virtues of* Buxton Wells *in* Derbyſhire 216, & ſeq.
Liparce Iſlands, *formerly burning Iſlands, but not now, and why* 109
Lithuanians, *the Character of their Peaſants, and Commonality* 1, & ſeq.
Their Cloaths and Shoes, of what made, when they break a Leg or an Arm; cure themſelves, and how 3
Are no Cuſtomers to Doctors or Apothecaries ibid.
Frequent Bagnio's, and their odd Manner of bathing ibid. & ſeq.
Both Sexes addicted to Drunkenneſs 4
Are very obſtinate, and regardleſs of their Prieſts ibid.
Their Women ſeldom have Midwives attend them, and very ſeldom keep their Beds after Child-birth ibid.
Their Form of Baptiſm 6

Lithuanians, *their funeral Solemnities* Page 7
Have no Notion of the Reſurrection 8
Are very ſuperſtitious 10
Loadſtones, *of* Lapland, *preferable to thoſe of* Sweden, *and why* 66

M.

Mahomet, *an Account of that Prophet's Birth, and various Tranſactions* 80
His ſeveral Inſtitutes as a Law-giver and Reformer of the Eaſtern Church 83
Mahometans, *more healthful than the* Europeans, *and why* 53
Abhor all ſuperſtitious and idolatrous Worſhip 56
Martinire, *his Account of the burning Mountain of* Hecla *in* Iceland 130, & ſeq.
Mathematicians, *their Journey into* Lapland, *by Order of* Charles XI. *King of* Sweden 59, & ſeq.
An Account of their various Obſervations there 61, & ſeq.
Arrive at the Iron and Copper Mines of Kengig 64, & ſeq.
Their Obſervations there 65, & ſeq.
Mecca, *an Account of the Caravan that came thither from* Aleppo 55
And of the Origin of the Pilgrimage to it 56
Moors, *the Manner of their baking Bread* 87
Moſes's *twelve Wells, their Situation, &c.* 89
And for what remarkable ibid.
Mount Pharan. *See* Pharan
Mount Sinai. *See* Sinai
Mount Horeb. *See* Horeb

INDEX.

N.

Neitzſchitz, *his Travels from* Grand Cairo *to* Mount Sinai Page 86, & ſeq.
Nicoloſi, *a Town near* Mount Ætna, *ſwallowed up by an Earthquake, and when* 119
Nieper. *See* Cataracts
Nile. *See* Cataracts

P.

Peake, *in* Derbyſhire, *the ſeven Wonders of it deſcribed* 207, & ſeq.
The Term explained 208
Its ſubterraneous Riches, what ibid.
A Palace, *its* firſt Wonder, *a poetical Deſcription of it by Mr.* Cotton 209, & ſeq.
Mam Tor, *its ſecond, a Deſcription of it,* 213
Elden Hole, *its third, an Account of it* 214
An Attempt made by Mr. Cotton *to fathom it, fruitleſs* ibid.
An Attempt to fathom it by the Earl of Leiceſter, *in Queen* Elizabeth's *Time, both fruitleſs and fatal* ibid.
Thought by the ſuperſtitious Country People to be the Mouth of Hell 215
Several idle Tales relating thereto ibid.
Other Stories told for Fact 216
Buxton-Wells, *its fourth Wonder, their Number, and why ſo call'd* 216
An Account of the Medicinal Virtues of theſe Waters 217

Peake, Weeding, *or* Tides-well, *its fifth, an Account of it* Page 217, & seq.
For what peculiarly remarkable 218
Pool's Hole, *its sixth, for what peculiarly remarkable* ibid.
The Devil's Arch, *its seventh and last Wonder, for what particularly remarkable* 220, & seq.
Pharan, Mount, *for what peculiarly remarkable* 90
Phœnicia, *a very fruitful Country, and abounds with all the Conveniencies of Life* 47, & seq.
As also, with Flax and Hemp; and has a Silk and Cotton Manufactory 50
Pine-tree, *its balsamic Oil in universal Repute* 185
Pliny, *how lost, and his Death greatly lamented by the learned World* 109

R.

Resurrection, *the Doctrine of the, not believed by the* Lithuanians 8
Rhine. *See* Cataracts.
Rock, *near* Mount Sinai, *for what reckoned a Wonder of Nature* 104
Between Mount Sinai *and* Mount Catharine, *for what remarkable* ibid.

S.

Santorino, *Island of, its Situation,* &c. 133
An Account of the new Island not far from it 135
Tongues of Fire seen by the Inhabitants, and where, and their Consternation thereupon 137

Scanda-

Scandaroon, *the City of, its Situation*, &c. Page 77
Shipwrecks, *an hiſtorical Account of them* 241, & ſeq.
of the Portugueſe *Admiral*, Emanuel de Soſa, *near the* Cape of Good Hope ibid.
of that of the St. Jago, *under the Command of Admiral* Ferdinand de Mendoſa, *in* 1585, *near the ſame Cape* 256
of that of the New How, *a* Dutch Eaſt-India-man, *Capt.* Boutekue *Comander*, 262, & ſeq.
of Capt. Iverſon, *with a particular Account of his ſurpriſing Adventures in* 1655 279, & ſeq.
of Pinto, *whom the* Portugueze *Governor of* Malacca, *ſent Ambaſſador to the* Indies 295, & ſeq.
of a Gentlewoman, in her Paſſage from Altona *to* London, *with an Account of her wonderful Preſervation* 305, & ſeq.
Sicily, *for what peculiarly remarkable* 116
Sinai, Mount, *the Convent at the Foot of it deſcrib'd* 92
Its Antiquity, Architect, and Foundreſs, who ibid.
By whom finiſh'd and endowed, and the Order of it, what call'd ibid.
Its Roof, how built 93
Its Church, very magnificent, and how erected ibid.
Its Chappel, to whom dedicated ibid.
Another adjacent Chappel, always entered into by Pilgrims bare-footed, and why 94
Its various Curioſities ibid.

Sinai, Mount, *the Shrine of St.* Catharine; *as alſo her Relicks, in a Chappel adjacent* Page 94
A Ciſtern, or Well, in the Church-yard, for what particularly remarkable 95
An Account of St. Mary's *Chappel there* 96
An Account of Mount Horeb 98
The Chappel adjacent, and the Curioſities to be ſeen there 100, & ſeq.
The Convent of the forty Martyrs, an Account of it 102
St. Catharine's *Mount deſcribed* ibid.
The Convent of St. David, *and its two Churches, an Account of them* 105
The Catacombs of the Children of Iſrael, *where, and how built* 106
Snow-Alps. *See* Carpis Mountains
Springs, *an Account of ſeveral wonderful ones* 226, & ſeq.
The peculiar Qualities of one near Hermanſtadt *in* Tranſilvania 227
When firſt diſcovered ibid.
Its Water, neither drank by Men or Beaſts, and why 228
The peculiar Qualities of another at Puzzolo, *in* Italy ibtd. & ſeq.
The Qualities of a Third at Peroul, *near* Montpelier 230
Sues, *the Town of, its Situation,* &c. 88
Syria, *a very fertile Country, and for what Commodities peculiarly remarkable* 47, & ſeq.

T.

Tartary, Eaſtern, *the Emperor of* China's *Journey thither deſcribed* 19, & ſeq.

Tartary, Weſtern, *the Emperor of* China's *Journey thither likewiſe deſcrib'd* Page 28
Nothing to be ſeen there but Mountains, Rocks, and Vallies 29
Its Inhabitants principally Shepherds 30
Their precarious Situation, as they lodge only in Tents, and remove from Place to Place at Pleaſure ibid.
Spend their Time principally in Hunting ibid.
Never cultivate their Lands; have no Harveſts; their principal Diet and Drink; their Prieſts, how called, and how reſpected; are all Slaves, and blindly follow the Religion and Manners of their Maſters ibid.
Their Country, how divided 34
Thunder *and* Lightning, *the Cauſe of them,* 170, & ſeq.
When harmleſs, and when fatal ibid.
Their Effects, on what grounded 171
Their fatal Effects on a poor Peaſant 172
On a Parcel of Sheep 173
On an Oak 174
On a Houſe 175
On the Maſter's Son in it 178
On a Walnut-tree, not far diſtant from the Houſe 179
On a Church, and ſome of the People in it ibid. & ſeq.
On an Officer's Lady 183

Torneo, *the City of, its Situation*, &c. Page 60
The Method of trading and travelling obſerv'd by the Inhabitants 61

V.

Veliam. *See* Cataracts
Veſuvius, Mount, *an Account of its Volcano* 108, & ſeq.
No Account ever given of it till the Reign of the Emperor Titus 109
The Inference drawn from thence ibid.
The fatal Conſequences of its firſt breaking out ibid.
Thought ominous to Conſtantinople, *and why* 110
An Account of its various Eruptions ſince the Year 1631 111
A Plague, the unhappy Conſequences of its noxious Vapours ibid.
Mr. Addiſon's *Account of it* ibid.
The Circumference of its Opening, what 114
Ula, *a City in* Eaſtern Tartary, *why viſited by the Emperor of* China 27
Urſa, *the City of, an Account of it* 41

W.

Wall, *that divides* China *from* Tartary, *a particular Account of it* 32
Is more remarkable than any of the reputed ſeven Wonders of the World, and why ibid. & ſeq.
Water-falls. *See* Cataracts

Well, *a particular one, near* Mount Sinai, *the Legend concerning it* Page 95, & ſeq.
Wells, *of* Moſes, *their Number and Situations*, &c. 89
For what particularly remarkable ibid.
Wells, *hot and cold, their Situation, and peculiar Virtues* 132
Wild Goats, *where, and for what valuable* 188

X.

Xyn-Yam, *the Capital of the Province of* Leaotum, *its Situatiou, and for what particular remarkable* 26

Z.

Zirchnitzer Sea, *or Lake, its Situation*, &c. 202
Is ſurrounded with high Mountains ibid.
Its two Holes peculiarly remarkable, and for what ibid.
Its three Iſlands 204
Its eighteen Pits 205
The Manner of Fiſhing in them deſcribed 206

The END *of the* THIRD VOLUME.

BRITISH
6 OC 86
MUSEUM